

# Chess at the Top

**1979-1984**



**ANATOLY KARPOV**

PERGAMON PRESS

# Chess at the Top

**1979-1984**

## Anatoly Karpov

Since becoming World Champion in 1975, Anatoly Karpov has taken part in many individual and team events as well as twice defending his title.

His consistency in tournaments has been remarkable and is documented in this fascinating collection of games, which covers the period from 1979 to the beginning of 1984.



PERGAMON RUSSIAN CHESS SERIES

**PERGAMON RUSSIAN CHESS SERIES**

# Chess at the Top

1979–1984

## **PERGAMON RUSSIAN CHESS SERIES**

*General Editor:* Kenneth P. Neat

*Executive Editor:* Martin J. Richardson

**AVERBAKH, Y.**

Chess Endings: Essential Knowledge  
Comprehensive Chess Endings

**BOTVINNIK, M. M.**

Achieving the Aim

Anatoly Karpov: His Road to the World Championship

Selected Games 1967–70

Half a Century of Chess

**BRONSTEIN, D. & SMOLYAN, Y.**

Chess in the Eighties

**ESTRIN, Y. & PANOV, V. N.**

Comprehensive Chess Openings

**KARPOV, A.**

Chess at the Top 1979–1984

**KARPOV, A. & GIK, Y.**

Chess Kaleidoscope

**KARPOV, A. & ROSHAL, A.**

Anatoly Karpov: Chess is My Life

**LIVSHITZ, A.**

Test Your Chess IQ, Books 1 & 2

**NEISHTADT, Y.**

Catastrophe in the Opening

Paul Keres Chess Master Class

**POLUGAYEVSKY, L.**

Grandmaster Preparation

**SMYSLOV, V.**

125 Selected Games

**SUETIN, A. S.**

Modern Chess Opening Theory

Three Steps to Chess Mastery

**TAL, M., CHEPIZHNY, V. & ROSHAL, A.**

Montreal 1979: Tournament of Stars

**VAINSTEIN, B. S.**

David Bronstein – Chess Improviser



# Chess at the Top

1979–1984

by

ANATOLY KARPOV

Translated by

KENNETH P. NEAT



PERGAMON PRESS

OXFORD · NEW YORK · TORONTO · SYDNEY · PARIS · FRANKFURT

U.K.	Pergamon Press Ltd., Headington Hill Hall, Oxford OX3 0BW, England
U.S.A.	Pergamon Press Inc., Maxwell House, Fairview Park, Elmsford, New York 10523, U.S.A.
CANADA	Pergamon Press Canada Ltd., Suite 104, 150 Consumers Road, Willowdale, Ontario M2J 1P9, Can
AUSTRALIA	Pergamon Press (Aust.) Pty. Ltd., P.O. Box 544, Potts Point, N.S.W. 2011, Australia
FRANCE	Pergamon Press SARL, 24 rue des Ecoles, 75240 Paris, Cedex 05, France
FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY	Pergamon Press GmbH, Hammerweg 6, D-6242 Kronberg-Taunus, Federal Republic of German

English translation copyright © 1984 K. P. Neat

*All Rights Reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means: electronic, electrostatic, magnetic tape, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without permission in writing from the publishers.*

First edition 1984

#### **Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data**

Karpov, Anatoly, 1951-

Chess at the top, 1979-1984.

(Pergamon Russian chess series) (Pergamon international library of science, technology, engineering, and social studies)

Includes indexes.

1. Karpov, Anatoly, 1951- . 2. Chess—Tournaments

3. Chess—Collections of games. I. Title. II. Series III. Series: Pergamon international library of science, technology, engineering, and social studies.

GV1439.K37A3324 1984 794.1'092'4 [B] 84-1

#### **British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data**

Karpov, Anatolii

Chess at the top 1979-1984. — (Pergamon Russian chess series)

1. Karpov, Anatolii 2. Chess — Collections of games  
I. Title

794.1'59 GV1439.K37

ISBN 0-08-029771-4 Hardcover

ISBN 0-08-029770-6 Flexicover

*Printed in Great Britain by A. Wheaton & Co. Ltd., E.*

# Contents

Translator's Preface	vii
Tournament and Team Games 1979–1981	1
Match for the World Championship in Merano, 1981	34
Tournament and Team Games 1982–1983	112
Individual and Team Results 1979–1984	192
Index of Openings	193
Index of Opponents	194

# Translator's Preface

Anatoly Karpov is undoubtedly the most successful World Champion of all time. From 1975, when he gained the title, to 1984, when he was due to defend it against Gary Kasparov, he played in a total of 35 individual tournaments, mostly in the super-class bracket, and finished first in no less than 28 of them! Also, in 1978 and 1981, he twice successfully defended his title against Viktor Korchnoi, and led his country to victory in two Olympiads and three European Team Championships.

Despite this outstanding record, Karpov's playing style has not always met with universal approval, and has at times been described as "sterile", "pragmatic", and in even less flattering terms. Are such criticisms justified? The distinguished grandmaster panel which selects the "top ten"

games in each volume of the Yugoslav *Chess Informator* would seem to have other ideas: in 17 volumes covering the period 1975–1983, six Karpov games have headed the list, and seven have been placed second — hardly the record of a "sterile" player!

My own feeling is that to enable Karpov's subtle style to be fully appreciated, expert commentary is required — and what could be more expert than the World Champion himself explaining the ideas behind his moves? But before handing over to Karpov himself, I have included a brilliant game from the Phillips & Drew/GLC Tournament held in London in the Spring of 1984, where Karpov delighted English chess fans with his convincing victory. The notes are by one of Karpov's trainers, grandmaster Igor Zaitsev.

## Scotch Game

**J. Timman vs. A. Karpov**

*London, 1984*

<b>1 e4</b>	<b>e5</b>
<b>2 Nf3</b>	<b>Nc6</b>
<b>3 d4</b>	<b>exd4</b>
<b>4 Nxd4</b>	<b>Nf6</b>
<b>5 Nxc6</b>	<b>bxc6</b>
<b>6 e5</b>	<b>Qe7</b>

Lasker's move 6 ... Nd5 leads to an inferior game.

<b>7 Qe2</b>	<b>Nd5</b>
<b>8 c4</b>	<b>Ba6</b>
<b>9 Qe4</b>	

This move, introduced by grandmaster Svyeshnikov, contains a characteristic, purely psychological idea: after 9 ... Nf6 the queen has no better retreat than to e2, and after the repeated ... Nd5 White switches onto normal lines by 11 Nd2, demonstrating his aggressive intentions, and letting his opponent know that a draw by repetition of moves will not satisfy him.

<b>9 ...</b>	<b>Nb6!</b>
<b>10 Nd2</b>	<b>0-0-0</b>
<b>11 c5</b>	

White further opens up the game, assuming that the posi-

tion of the black king will be very insecure. But it soon transpires that his own king is much more vulnerable.

<b>11 ...</b>	<b>Bxf1</b>
<b>12 cxb6</b>	<b>Ba6</b>
<b>13 bxa7</b>	<b>Kb7</b>
<b>14 Nb3</b>	

White overrates his position. 14 Nf3 was more circumspect.

<b>14 ...</b>	<b>f6</b>
<b>15 f4</b>	

Black's position is also superior after 15 Bd2 Qxe5 16 Qxe5 fxe5 17 0-0-0 d5.

<b>15 ...</b>	<b>fxe5</b>
<b>16 fxe5</b>	<b>Re8!</b>
<b>17 Bf4</b>	<b>Qh4+!</b>

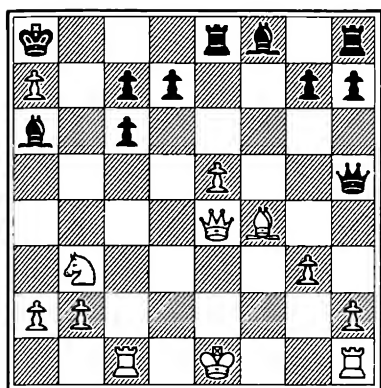
Many in the press centre thought that, with Black, the World Champion would be satisfied to go into an ending: 17 ... Qb4+ 18 Qxb4 (18 Nd2 is more accurate) 18 ... Bxb4+ 19 Kd1 Bc4. But he quite justifiably begins a direct attack on the white king caught in the centre.

<b>18 g3</b>	<b>Qh5</b>
--------------	------------

Now White cannot castle on either side.

<b>19 Rc1</b>	<b>Ka8!</b>
---------------	-------------

*(see following diagram)*



A subtle prophylactic move, depriving White of any hope of counter-play. And at the same time it coordinates the black pieces and prepares, in the most direct fashion, a decisive attack on the enemy king. But about that a little later.

**20 h4 d5!**

The offensive proceeds over the entire front.

**21 Qe3**

Or 21 Qc2 Rxe5+ 22 Bxe5 Qxe5+ 23 Kf2 Bd6, with a highly threatening initiative.

**21 ... g5!**

One blow follows another.

**22 Bxg5 Bb4+!**

Accuracy is required here. The hasty 22 ... Rxe5 23 Qxe5 Bg7 would have been refuted by 24 g4!

**23 Kf2 Rhf8+**

**24 Kg2**

No better was 24 Bf4 Rxe5 25 Qd4 Rxf4+ 26 gxf4 (26 Qxf4 Rf5) 26 ... Re2+ with a quick mate, while 24 Kgl was of course bad because of 24 ... Rf3.

**24 ... Rxe5!**

From the Dutch grand-master's expression it appeared that this continuation of the attack came as something of a surprise to him. His reply is forced.

**25 Qxe5 Qf3+**

**26 Kh2 Qf2+**

**White resigns.**

It is at this point that the reader can see that the 19 ... Ka8! manoeuvre made a very important contribution to the attack, and that thanks to it Black can now force mate in three moves.

# Tournament and Team Games 1979–1981

No. 1 English Opening

**J. Timman vs. A. Karpov**

*Montreal, 1979*

<b>1 c4</b>	<b>Nf6</b>
<b>2 Nc3</b>	<b>e5</b>
<b>3 Nf3</b>	<b>Nc6</b>
<b>4 e3</b>	

The continuation 4 g3 Bb4 underwent an intensive testing in Baguio, and so Timman chooses a different variation.

<b>4 ...</b>	<b>Be7</b>
--------------	------------

4 ... Bb4 is very popular here, when 5 Qc2 0–0 6 Nd5 Re8 7 Qf5 has been the direction taken by theoretical searchings in recent times.

<b>5 d4</b>	<b>exd4</b>
<b>6 Nxd4</b>	<b>0–0</b>
<b>7 Nxc6</b>	

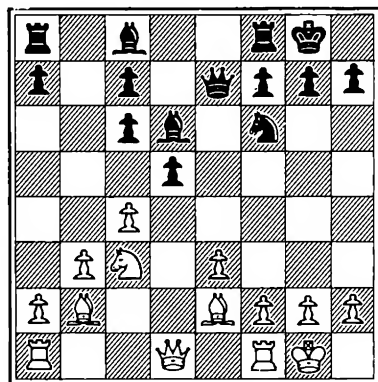
7 Be2 is also possible, delaying the exchange on c6. Thus after 7 ... Re8 8 0–0 Bf8 9 b3

d6 10 Bb2 Bd7 11 Rc1 Nxd4 12 Qxd4 c6 13 Rfd1 (Stein–Garcia, Lone Pine, 1978) White retained an opening advantage.

<b>7 ...</b>	<b>bxc6</b>
<b>8 Be2</b>	<b>d5</b>
<b>9 0–0</b>	<b>Bd6</b>

All the indications are that Black is well placed both in the centre and on each of the flanks. It is important for him merely to coordinate the action of his pieces.

<b>10 b3</b>	<b>Qe7</b>
<b>11 Bb2</b>	



**11 ... dxc4!**

This idea was suggested by Igor Zaitsev during preparations for the World Championship Match in Baguio. On general grounds it may seem rather dubious, but from the specific, tactical point of view it is completely justified.

Black's main problem is to expand to the maximum extent the scope of his well-placed pieces, and to direct them towards an attack on the kingside. It should be said that a kingside pawn structure, such as White has in the present game, is always a favourable one against which to mount a piece attack.

The earlier continuation here was 11 ... Rd8 12 cxd5 Qe5 13 g3 Bh3 14 Re1 Bb4 15 Qc2 Bf5 16 Qc1 cxd5 17 Bf3 Qe7 18 a3 Ba5 19 b4 Bb6 20 Nxd5!, which led to an undisputed advantage for White (Keene–Jansson, Haifa Olympiad, 1976).

**12 bxc4**

After the capture with the bishop, Black, in view of the weakening of White's control of g4, acquires all sorts of attacking possibilities, such as 12 ... Qe5 13 g3 Bh3, 12 ... Ng4 13 g3 Nxh2, or even 12 ... Bxh2+!? But now the queen's

rook comes into play with gain of tempo.

**12 ... Rb8!**

White already has to be on his guard: double attacks are in the air. For example, 13 Rb1? Rxb2 14 Rxb2 Qe5 etc.

**13 Qc1 Ng4**

Black's attack develops easily and spontaneously. White has not even a trace of an advantage left; on the contrary, he has to follow with anxiety the development of events on the kingside.

**14 g3**

As Kholmov correctly points out in his notes to this game, after 14 Bxg4 Bxg4 15 Re1 Black can increase the pressure by 15 ... Rb4!

**14 ... Re8**

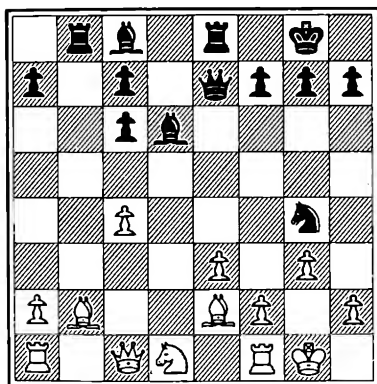
Of course, 14 ... Nxh2 15 Kxh2 Qh4+ could have been played immediately, forcing a draw, but I already had every justification for playing for a win. After 14 ... Re8 the combination with the knight sacrifice on h2 will not be so inoffensive, since the rook can be brought up with decisive effect onto the 6th rank (15 ... Nxh2 16 Kxh2 Qh4+ 17 Kg2 Qh3+



18 Kg1 Bxg3 19 fxg3 Qxg3+ 20 Kh1 Re6 etc.).

### 15 Nd1

I think that White is also in trouble after 15 Bf3, as recommended by certain commentators. For example: 15 ... Qf6 (15 ... Ne5 16 Be2 Bh3 17 Rd1 is less clear) 16 Bxg4 (bad is 16 Bg2 Qh6 17 h3 Ne5 etc.) 16 ... Bxg4 17 f3 Bh3 18 Rf2 Qg6, with a strong initiative for Black.



### 15 ... Nxh2!

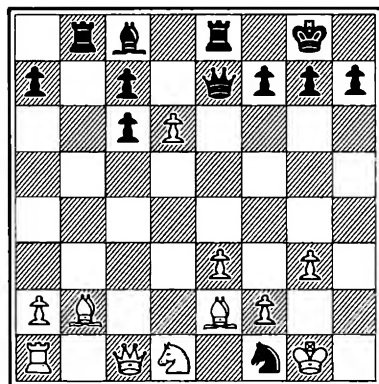
A sacrifice, by which Black increases his advantage. Timman foresaw this move, of course, but was pinning his hopes on the strength of his answering intermediate move. However, before beginning the combination I had taken ac-

count of all the possible tactical nuances.

### 16 c5

Of course, not 16 Kxh2 Qh4+ 17 Kg2 Qh3+ 18 Kg1 Bxg3 19 fxg3 Qxg3+ 20 Kh1 Re4! (20 ... Re6 21 Bf6) 21 Rf4 Bh3, and it is all over for White.

### 16 ... Nxf1! 17 cxd6



### 17 ... Nxg3!

It was this blow, completing the destruction of White's kingside, that my opponent had not foreseen in his calculations. Since 18 dxe7 Nxe2+ 19 Kf1 Nxc1 is completely hopeless for White, he has no choice.

### 18 fxg3 Qxd6 19 Kf2

Equally cheerless is 19 Kg2  
Qh6 20 g4 Qg5 (or 20 ... Rb4).

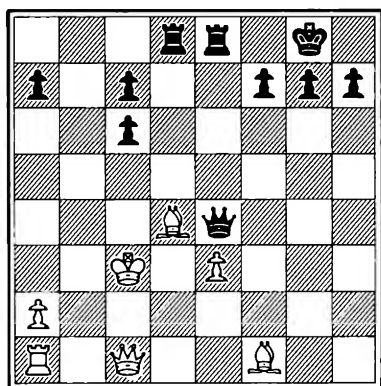
19 ... Qh6  
20 Bd4

Or 20 Qc3 Re6, bringing up  
new reserves into the attack.

20 ... Qh2+  
21 Ke1 Qxg3+

White's days are numbered.  
Black has a very strong initia-  
tive and a big material advan-  
tage.

22 Kd2 Qg2  
23 Nb2 Ba6  
24 Nd3 Bxd3  
25 Kxd3 Rbd8  
26 Bf1 Qe4+  
27 Kc3



27 ... c5!

Clearing the final approaches  
to the white king. This is the  
quickest way to win.

28 Bxc5 Qc6  
29 Kb3 Rb8+  
30 Ka3 Re5  
31 Bb4 Qb6  
White resigns

No. 2. Caro-Kann Defence

A. Karpov vs. B. Larsen

Tilburg, 1979

1 e4 c6  
2 d4 d5  
3 Nd2 dxe4  
4 Nxe4 Nf6  
5 Ng3 g6  
6 Nf3 Bg7  
7 Be2 0-0  
8 0-0 Qb6

I think that the queen would  
have been better developed on  
another square, and for the  
moment Black should have  
played 8 ... Bg4.

9 b3 Bg4  
10 Bb2 a5  
11 a4 Nbd7  
12 h3

To be considered was 12 Nd2  
Bxe2 13 Qxe2, with some ad-  
vantage for White.

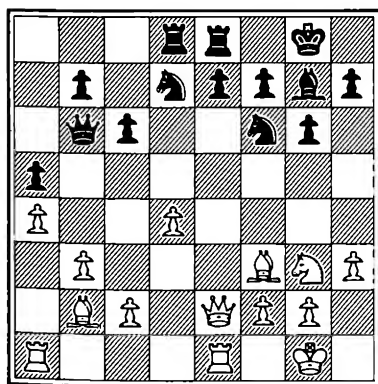
12 Ne5 was also tempting.  
After 12 ... Nxe5 13 dxe5 Rfd8  
14 Qe1 Bxe2 15 exf6 (15 Qxe2  
Nd5 leads to an equal game)

15 ... Bxf1 16 fxg7 Ba6 17 Qxe7  
White has a dangerous attack.  
Instead of 13 ... Rfd8, stronger  
is 13 ... Bxe2 14 Qxe2 Nd5.

12 ... Bxf3  
13 Bxf3 Rad8  
14 Qe2

14 Qe1 is more interesting,  
with the idea after 15 Bc3 of  
forcing the rook to return to a8.  
I rejected this because of 14 ...  
Nd5 15 Bxd5 cxd5 16 Qxe7  
Bxd4 17 Bxd4 Qxd4, but here  
18 Rad1 is possible, when  
White has the advantage after  
both 18 ... Qc5 19 Rfe1, and  
18 ... Qe5 19 Rfe1 Qxe7 20  
Rxe7 Nc5 21 Rc7 b6 22 Rc6.  
Therefore, on 14 Qe1 Black  
should play 14 ... Rfe8 15 Bc3  
Ra8.

14 ... Rfe8  
15 Rfe1



15 ... Nf8

This move surprised me.  
15 ... Nd5 16 Qc4 favours  
White, but I was expecting  
15 ... e5, when there can follow  
16 dxe5 Nd5 (or 16 ... Nxe5 17  
Bxe5 Nd7 18 Bc7 Rxe2 19 Bxb6  
Rxe1+ 20 Rxe1 Nxb6 21 Ne4,  
with slightly the better ending  
for White) 17 Bxd5 cxd5 18  
Qb5 Qxb5 19 axb5 Nxe5 (White  
also has some advantage after  
19 ... Bxe5 20 Bxe5 Nxe5 21 f4  
Nd7 22 Rxe8+) 20 Bxe5 Bxe5  
21 Rxa5.

15 ... Qb4! looks quite good,  
to which I was intending to  
reply 16 Qc4.

16 Qc4

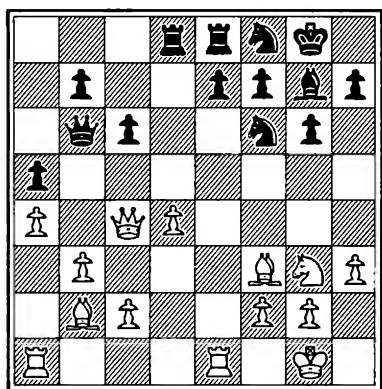
The emergence of the knight  
at e6 must be prevented, since  
from there it can advance to g5  
or f4. For example: 16 Rad1  
Ne6 17 Qc4 Ng5 18 Be2 Nge4,  
with equality.

(see following diagram)

16 ... Ne6!?

Black deliberately draws the  
enemy fire. 16 ... Nd5 was  
more cautious, but not 16 ...  
Qb4 in view of 17 Qxb4 axb4 18  
a5.

17 Rxe6 fxe6  
18 Qxe6+ Kh8  
19 Re1



Control must be established over the e6 square. On the immediate 19 h4 there could have followed 19 ... Rxd4! 20 Bxd4 Qxd4 21 Re1 Qxh4. Also in Black's favour is 19 d5 Nxd5 20 Bxg7+ Kxg7 21 Bxd5 Rxd5, while 19 Rd1 Qc7 would merely have led to an equal game.

**19 ... Qb4**  
**20 h4**

On 20 Kf1 even 20 ... Qd2 is possible, while 20 Re2 is not good because of 20 ... Nd5.

**20 ... Qd6**

If 20 ... Rd6, then 21 Qe2 e5 (after 21 ... Nd5 22 Ne4 Re6 White gains the advantage by 23 Qd1 Nf6 24 Bc3 Qb6 25 Ng5 Rxe1+ 26 Qxe1) 22 dxe5 Nd7 23 Ne4 Bxe5 24 Nxd6!, and 24 ... Bh2+ is not possible, since the bishop is pinned.

However, instead of the move played, 20 ... Nd5!? also came into consideration.

**21 Qh3!**

21 Qc4 was also possible, but I wanted to transfer the queen to the kingside.

**21 ... e6**

This gives White a very important tempo for the advance of his h-pawn. Black should have considered 21 ... Qd7 22 Re6 Kg8 (or 22 ... Qc8 23 h5 Rd6 24 d5! cxd5 — 24 ... Nxb5 25 Bxb5 — 25 Rxd6, with the idea after h5-h6 of winning the knight) 23 Bg4 h5 24 Be2 Kf7 25 Bc4 Nd5 26 Ne4, with exceptionally complicated play.

**22 h5 gxh5**

22 ... Nxb5 is well enough met by 23 Bxb5 gxh5 24 Nxb5 Bxd4 25 Nf6 Re7 26 Bxd4 Qxd4 27 Rxe6 and then Qh6, but other ways are also possible.

**23 Re5! Re7**  
**24 Qh4**

24 c3 followed by Bc1 etc. was better.

**24 ... Rf8**  
**25 Nxb5?**

This loses White his advantage. As before, 25 c3 followed

by the transfer of the bishop to the kingside should have been considered. 25 c4 or 25 Be4 was also good, since on 25 ... Nxe4 White gains a highly important tempo by 26 Nxe4.

25 ...        Nxb5  
26 Rxb5       Bf6  
27 Qe4        Rd8!

It was about this that I had forgotten: the d-pawn is attacked, and on 28 c3 there follows 28 ... e5! 29 dxe5 Bxe5 30 Rxe5 Qxe5 31 Qxe5+ Rxe5 32 c4 Rde8, and the bishop prevents 33 f4.

28 Rxa5

Unwillingly played, but 28 Qg6 Bxd4 29 Be4 does not work because of 29 ... Rdd7!

28 ...        Bxd4  
29 Bc1        Rf7

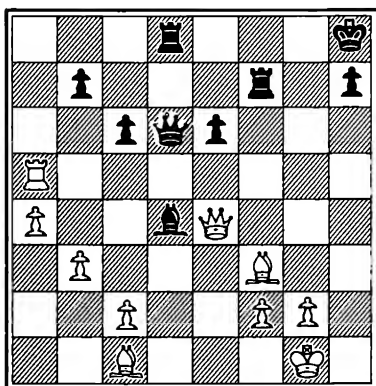
Black overlooks the interesting possibility of 29 ... e5! 30 Bg5 Rde8 31 Bxe7 Qxe7, when White's rook is trapped, and the best that he has is 32 Bh5 Rf8 33 Bf3, with a draw.

(see following diagram)

30 Rh5

Now White again has the initiative.

30 ...        Bf6



31 Be3

On 31 Bf4 there could have followed 31 ... Qd4 32 Qxe6 Re7.

31 ...        Bd4

Here Larsen offered a draw, which was declined. The remainder of the game took place in a severe time scramble.

32 Bg5        Rg8

33 Kf1

White sets a trap: if 33 ... Qb4, then 34 Bf6+, and simultaneously defends against 33 ... Bxf2 34 Kxf2 Rxg5 35 Rxg5 Qd2+. Now on 33 ... Bxf2 White has 34 Bf6+.

33 ...        c5  
34 Bc1        Qa6+  
35 Kg1

35 Qe2? is bad: 35 ... Rxf3.

35 ... b5?

White retains some advantage after both 35 ... Qc6 36 Qxc6 bxc6 37 Kf1 e5 38 Rh4, and 35 ... Qd6 36 Rh6.

36 Bf4 bxa4

37 Be5+

37 bxa4?! Qb6 38 a5 Qb2 is unclear.

37 ... Bxe5

38 Qxe5+ Rgg7

38 ... Rfg7? 39 Rxh7+ Kxh7 40 Qh5 mate.

39 Rg5 axb3??

Bad is 39 ... Kg8 40 Bh5 Rxg5 41 Qxg5+ Rg7 42 Qd8 mate, as is 39 ... h6 40 Rg6. But even after the strongest 39 ... Qb6 White retains a clear advantage by 40 bxa4.

40 Qb8+ Resigns

No. 3. Sicilian Defence

A. Karpov vs. R. Hübner

Bad Lauterberg, 1980

This is, I think, one of the best tournament games of 1980. It very rarely happens that both players play practically faultlessly, especially when the game is abounding in tactical

nuances. Here a sharp skirmish concluded in a forced win for White.

1 e4 c5

2 Nf3 d6

Hübner first invites me to play the Najdorf Variation, and then switches to the Scheveningen.

3 d4 cxd4

4 Nxd4 Nf6

5 Nc3 a6

6 Be2 e6

7 0-0 Be7

8 f4 0-0

9 Kh1 Nc6

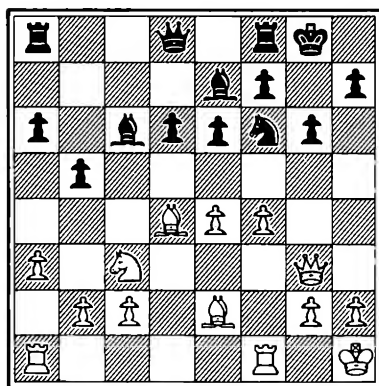
10 Be3 Bd7

11 Qe1 Nxd4

12 Bxd4 Bc6

13 Qg3 b5

14 a3 g6



An attempt to take the pressure off g7 as soon as possible.

In this well-known position Black usually plays ... g6 a little later.

15 Bf3 Qd7  
16 Rad1 Qb7  
17 f5

The most vigorous way of exploiting the early advance of Black's g-pawn. The simple variation 17 ... Nxe4 18 Nxe4 Bxe4 19 f6 Bd8 20 Qh4 Bxf3 21 Qh6 Bxg2+ 22 Kg1 demonstrates the immunity of White's e-pawn.

17 ... e5  
18 Be3 b4  
19 axb4 Qxb4  
20 Bg5 Qxb2  
21 Rd3

Creating the veiled threat of trapping the queen by 22 Rb1 Qxc2 23 Bd1. But in the meantime White gives up a second pawn.

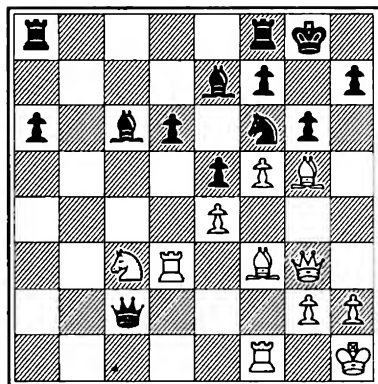
21 ... Qxc2

(see following diagram)

22 Bd1

The alternative, also apparently good, was 22 Rfd1, but in a joint analysis with my opponent after the game we were unable to discover any decisive continuation.

22 ... Qb2



23 Bxf6 Bxf6  
24 Rxd6 Bb5

On 24 ... Bh4 there would have followed 25 Qxh4 Qxc3 26 Qh6, but not the inexact 26 f6 in view of 26 ... Qc4 27 Rg1 (or 27 Rf3 Qxe4) 27 ... Kh8.

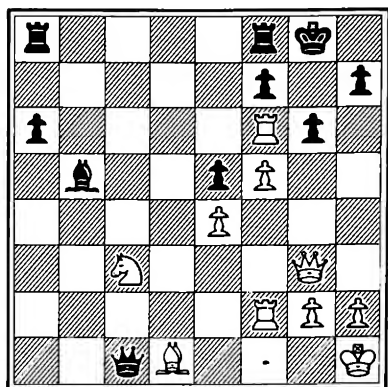
25 Rf2 Qc1

After the game Hübner said that 25 ... Qa1 would have been better. This is indeed so, had White repeated what occurred in the game. But I had in mind 26 fxg6, and on 26 ... Bg7 27 gxf7+.

26 Rxf6

The preceding tactical play had led to mutual time trouble, which nevertheless sharpened my tactical vision.

(see following diagram)



White has an amusing win here after 26 ... Rad8 27 fxg6:

(a) 27 ... Rxd1+ 28 Nxd1 Qxd1+ 29 Rf1 Bxf1 30 gxf7++ Kh8 31 Qxe5 Bxg2++ 32 Kxg2 Qg4+ 33 Kf2 Qg7 34 h4!, and this pawn, on reaching h6, decides the outcome.

(b) 27 ... hxg6 28 h3 Rd3 29 Qxg6+ (I will not say that this is the only solution, but it is certainly the most spectacular) 29 ... fxg6 30 Rxf8+ Kh7 31 R2f7+ Kh6 32 Rh8+ Kg5 33 h4 mate.

26 ...	<b>Rac8</b>
27 Rc2	<b>Qa1</b>
28 fxg6	<b>hxg6</b>

On 28 ... Rxc3 the familiar mechanism again operates: 29 gxf7++ Kh8 30 Qxe5 Qxd1+ 31 Rf1 mate. In this case an "optical illusion" can arise: 30 ... Re3 (30 ... Ra3 31 Rb2!),

and Black appears to divert the queen by himself threatening mate. But normal vision is restored immediately: 31 Qxa1! Re1+ 32 Rf1 mate.

**29 Rd6 Rc7**

After 29 ... Rfd8 30 Qxe5 Rxd6 31 Qxd6 Rxc3 32 Qd4 Ra3 White mates by 33 Rc8+ Kh7 34 Rh8.

30 Qxe5	<b>Rfc8</b>
31 Qd5	<b>Kg7</b>
32 Qd4+	<b>Kh7</b>
33 Nxb5	<b>Resigns</b>

No. 4. Slav Defence

**A. Karpov vs. M. Tal**

*Bugojno, 1980*

In this game, which seems to me to be a very complete one, I employed an innovation in the so-called Meran Variation. True, I learned of this from grandmaster Gligoric, who said that the move employed by me had never been played before, and that he had been keeping it secret for more than a year. What is surprising is that I made this move (the move in question is castling) after only a few minutes' thought, and that I had never analysed the posi-



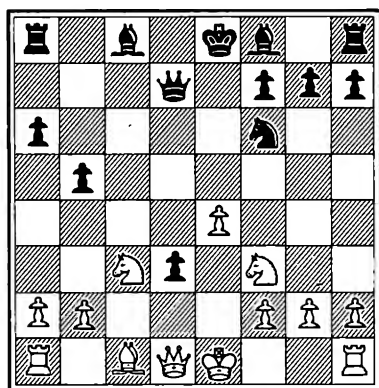
tion which Tal went in for. I think that the reason why I quickly found the correct move was that I looked at the position from a fresh viewpoint. The continuations recommended in theoretical guides never even occurred to me! I should also mention that in this game, after a whole series of draws, I for the first time gained a win over Mikhail Tal. The Ex-World Champion and I are on friendly terms, but I had no choice — only a win gave me hopes of catching Larsen, who was confidently leading the tournament.

- |           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 1 c4      | e6    |
| 2 Nc3     | d5    |
| 3 d4      | c6    |
| 4 e3      | Nf6   |
| 5 Nf3     | Nbd7  |
| 6 Bd3     | dx c4 |
| 7 Bxc4    | b5    |
| 8 Bd3     | a6    |
| 9 e4      | c5    |
| 10 d5     | c4    |
| 11 dxe6   | cx d3 |
| 12 ex d7+ | Qx d7 |

(see following diagram)

### 13 0–0

This is the aforementioned innovation. Usually 13 Bg5 or 13 e5 was played.



13 ... Bb7

14 Re1 Bb4

14 ... 0–0–0 is risky in view of 15 Bf4, while on 14 ... Rd8 there would have followed 15 Bg5.

15 Ne5 Qe6

Other moves also fail to give complete equality, for example, 15 ... Qe7 16 Nxd3 Bxc3 17 bxc3 0–0–0 18 f3, or 15 ... Qd4 16 Nxd3 0–0–0 17 Nxb4 Qxb4 18 Qc2.

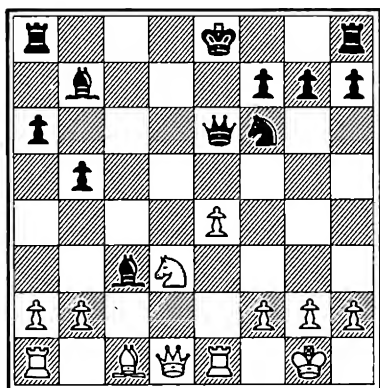
16 Nxd3 Bxc3

(see following diagram)

17 Nf4!

This intermediate move is the whole point. After 17 bxc3 0–0–0 Black avoids the chief dangers.

17 ... Qd7



Unsatisfactory is 17 ... Qe5  
18 bxc3 0-0 19 Nd3, when  
19 ... Qxc3 fails to 20 Bb2.

**18 bxc3      Nxe4**

After 18 ... 0-0-0 (this  
possibility has constantly to be  
taken into account) 19 Qxd7+  
Rxd7 20 f3, or 18 ... Qxd1 19  
Rxd1 Nxe4 20 Ba3 White re-  
tains the advantage.

**19 Qxd7+    Kxd7**  
**20 Ba3      Rhe8**  
**21 Red1+    Kc7**  
**22 f3**

The knight is diverted from  
the defence of the important  
squares, and White, exploiting  
the fact that the opponent's  
queen's rook is not yet in play,  
succeeds in exposing the posi-  
tion of the black king and in  
mounting an attack on it.

**22 ...      Nf6**  
**23 Bd6+!    Kb6**  
**24 c4        Rac8**  
**25 cxb5      axb5**  
**26 a4        Red8**  
**27 axb5      Rd7**  
**28 Rd4       Rcd8**  
**29 Rad1      Rc8**

29 ... g5 allows White to gain  
a decisive advantage by 30 Be7!  
Rxd4 31 Bxd8+ Kc5 32 Rxd4  
Kxd4 33 Bxf6+.

**30 Be5      Re7**

After 30 ... Rxd4 31 Bxd4+  
Kxb5 32 Bxf6 gxf6 33 Rd7  
Black has no chance of saving  
the game.

**31 Rd6+    Kxb5**  
**32 Rb1+    Kc4**

The noose around the black  
king is tightening: 32 ... Kc5 33  
Nd3+ Kc4 34 Rb4 mate, or  
32 ... Ka5 33 Rd2 Rc4 34 Ra2+  
Ra4 35 Bc3+.

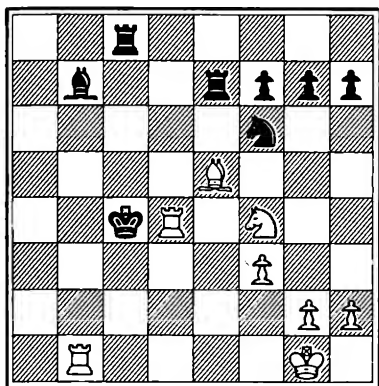
**33 Rd4+**

*(see following diagram)*

**33 ...      Kc5**

Mate also follows after 33 ...  
Kc3 34 Rd3++ Kc2 (34 ... Kc4  
35 Rc3 mate) 35 Rb2+ Kc1 36  
Ne2 mate.

**34 Nd3+    Resigns**



Mate cannot be avoided:  
 34 ... Kc6 35 Rc1+ Kb6 36  
 Rb4+ Ka7 37 Ra1+ Ba6 38  
 Bd4+ Ka8 39 Rxa6+ and 40  
 Rxa7 mate.

## No. 5. English Opening

### A. Karpov vs. Z. Ribli

*Amsterdam, 1980*

The international tournament in Amsterdam was a double-round event. In the first of these Ribli defeated me, and, what's more, in the endgame. Since I do not especially like to remain "in debt", in the second cycle I aimed for revenge. I succeeded in this, and also in the endgame! In the competitive sense the game was doubly important, since my

pursuer, grandmaster Timman, was only half a point behind. The game, in my opinion, was highly interesting in all its phases.

- |        |      |
|--------|------|
| 1 c4   | c5   |
| 2 Nf3  | Nf6  |
| 3 Nc3  | Nc6  |
| 4 g3   | d5   |
| 5 cxd5 | Nxd5 |
| 6 Bg2  | g6   |

When before the game I was considering the possible opening schemes, this variation was the one I least expected of the Hungarian grandmaster. Usually he employs King's Indian setups, or else the Grünfeld Defence.

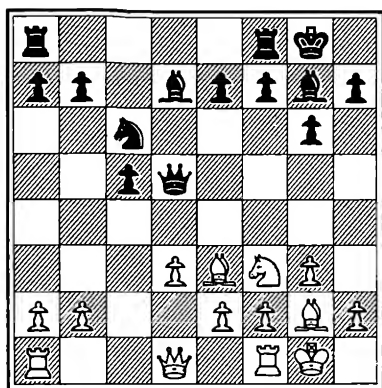
- |       |     |
|-------|-----|
| 7 0-0 | Bg7 |
|-------|-----|

Here I remembered that five years earlier I had done much analysis of this position, but had not found anything more than equality.

- |        |      |
|--------|------|
| 8 Nxd5 | Qxd5 |
| 9 d3   | 0-0  |
| 10 Be3 | Bd7! |

*(see following diagram)*

This modest bishop move is the whole point. Earlier Black used to be afraid of the various possible moves by the white knight, and he played 10 ...



Qd6, which gave White a definite lead in development. But then it became clear that Black need not waste time on retreating his queen. On 11 Nd2 it takes up a good post at h5, while after 11 Ng5 Black has the perfectly sound 11 ... Qe5, with an attack on the b2 pawn.

### 11 Nd4

Nevertheless, it is worth driving away the black queen — as long as it remains on d5, it ties down the rook at a1.

11 ... Qd6

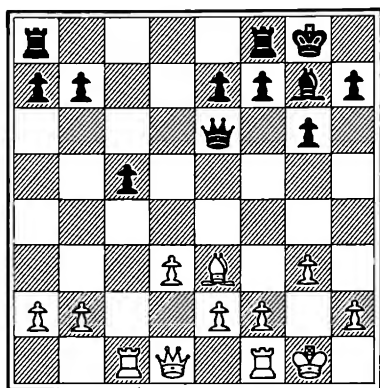
12 Nxc6

12 Nb5 is parried by the same  
12 ... Qe5.

12 ... Bxc6

13 Bxc6 Qxc6

14 Rc1 Qe6



The critical position of the entire variation. White is obliged to capture on c5, otherwise by 15 ... b6 Black stabilizes the position and obtains a spatial advantage. 15 Bxc5 Bxb2 16 Rb1, with the initiative, looks tempting. At first sight it might seem that White also gains an advantage after 15 ... Qxa2 16 Bxe7 Re8 17 Ba3, but 17 ... Bxb2 turns out to be possible, when a draw is imminent. Capturing with the rook is therefore the only move.

15 Rxc5 Qxa2

Not 15 ... Bxb2 16 Rb5 Bf6, when 17 Qa4 is highly unpleasant.

### 16 Rb5!

An innovation, thought up by me during the game. After

the standard 16 b4 White gets into difficulties — the a1–h8 diagonal is completely opened, as well as the second rank. I cannot say that the new rook move gives White a big advantage, but the main thing is that Black is now faced with problems which have to be solved at the board.

**16 ...        b6**

The b2 pawn is immune — 16 ... Bxb2 17 Qc2. The other possibility was 16 ... Qa6, but then 17 Qb3 nevertheless forces ... b6.

**17 Qa1!**

The idea of this manoeuvre is to tie the black rook at a8 to the defence of the a-pawn. If Black were able to transfer his rook from a8 to his second rank, he would immediately gain a slight advantage in the ending.

**17 ...        Qxa1?!**

17 ... Qe6 was preferable. Black does not sense the dangers awaiting him in the ending. After the exchange of queens the best that he can hope for is a rook ending with four pawns (e, f, g and h) against five (d, e, f, g and h).

**18 Rxa1        Rfb8**

After 18 ... Rfc8 White gains an advantage by 19 Ra6 Rc2 20 b3 Rxe2 21 Rbxb6 followed by winning the a-pawn.

**19 Ra6        Kf8**

Practically forced — the other pieces have no reasonable moves.

**20 Rb4        Be5**

**21 Rba4**

On 21 b3 Black has time to defend by 21 ... Bc7 22 Rba4 Rb7.

**21 ...        b5**

Black should have played 21 ... Bxb2 22 Bxb6 Rb7 23 Bxa7 Rc8, when the resulting ending with five pawns against four is not at all easy to win.

**22 Ra2        Rb7**

**23 b3**

By playing 23 Bxa7 Bxb2 24 Rxb2 Rxa7 25 Rxa7 Rxa7 26 Rxb5 White could have forced a rook ending with an extra pawn, but I reckoned that White's positional pressure offered better chances.

**23 ...        Bb8**

**24 Bc5        Ke8**

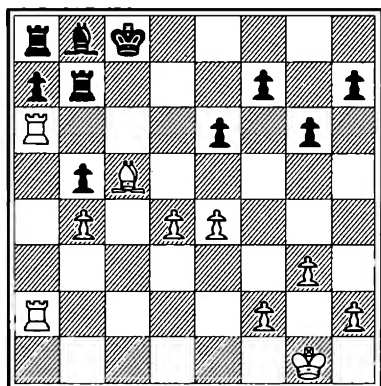
**25 d4        Kd7**

**26 e4**

A crucial decision, demanding deep calculation. 26 d5

would have forced Black into a difficult rook ending: 26 ... Bd6 27 Bxd6 exd6, but at that moment I recalled the chess saying which runs: “all rook endings are drawn . . .”.

26 ... e6  
27 b4 Kc8



28 d5

There is no time to lose, since after 28 Kg2 Rd7 29 R6a5 Bd6! 30 Rxb5 Bxc5 31 Rxc5+ Kd8! White's king is not in time to defend his far-advanced pawns.

28 ... exd5  
29 exd5 Rd7

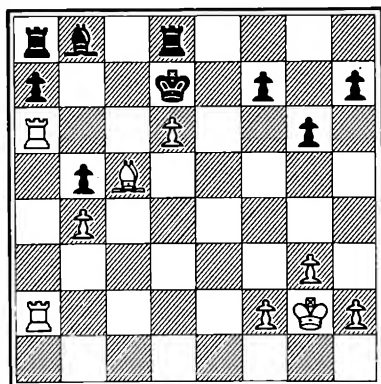
Black has no time to move his bishop out of the cage — 29 ... Be5 30 Re2, with the threat of a breakthrough on e8.

30 d6 Rd8  
31 Kg2

The opponent's pieces are stalemated, but only the white king can win the game.

31 ... Kd7

Intending to transfer the rook to e6, which was not possible immediately: 31 ... Re8 32 d7+! Kxd7 33 Rf6, and wins. In the event of passive defence, 31 ... Kb7, White decides matters by a breakthrough on the kingside: 32 Kf3 Re8 33 Kf4 h6 34 h4 followed by g3–g4, h4–h5 and g4–g5.



32 Re2!

The position is not so clear after 32 R2a5 Ke6 33 Rxb5, and now not 33 ... Bxd6, which loses to 34 Rb7, but first 33 ... Rd7 and then ... Bxd6.

32 ... Kc8

Bad, of course, is 32 ... Re8 33 Rxe8 Kxe8, when the white king reaches d5.

**33 Re7            Rd7**  
**34 Ra2!**

This wins immediately, since Black cannot defend against the threats on the c-file. 34 ... Bxd6 loses a piece after 35 Rxd7 Kxd7 36 Rd2. No better is 34 ... Kd8 35 Bb6+! (also possible is 35 Rae2 Rxe7 36 Rxe7, but not 36 dxe7+?) 35 ... Kc8 36 Rc2+.

Instead of White's last move, 34 Rc6+ suggests itself, but after 34 ... Kb7 35 Rxd7+ (35 Rc7+ Rxc7 36 dxc7 Bxc7 37 Bd6 Rc8) 35 ... Kxc6 36 Rd8 a5 Black can put up a stubborn resistance.

**34 ...            a5**  
**35 Rc2           Resigns**

## No. 6. Sicilian Defence

### A. Karpov vs. B. Spassky

*Tilburg, 1980*

In this game I chose the Keres Attack, one of my favourite lines in the Sicilian Defence. There was an interesting moment on the 13th move, when, rather to my surprise,

Spassky took the h4 pawn with his bishop. Formerly, as far as I recall, the Ex-World Champion would not even have looked at such a pawn, but times change, and a passion for "pawn-grabbing" can arise even in such a player as Spassky. As a result the black king was caught in the centre, after which events developed in rather interesting fashion.

<b>1 e4</b>	<b>c5</b>
<b>2 Nf3</b>	<b>e6</b>
<b>3 d4</b>	<b>cx d4</b>
<b>4 Nxd4</b>	<b>Nf6</b>
<b>5 Nc3</b>	<b>d6</b>
<b>6 g4</b>	

Thus, again the Keres Variation, which will already be familiar from previous games of mine. White immediately begins active play on the kingside, before fully mobilizing his forces. In reply to these flank operations Black prepares the customary counter-blow in the centre.

<b>6 ...</b>	<b>h6</b>
<b>7 h4</b>	

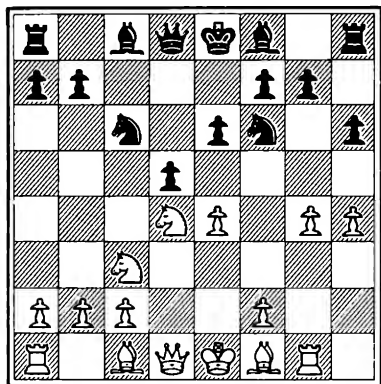
The first time I had played this. Normally I used to continue 7 g5 hxg5 8 Bxg5, but in some recent games with the Swedish grandmaster Andersson, a great expert on this variation, I had been unable to

achieve complete success, and so I decided to try another continuation.

**7 ... Nc6**

The alternative is 7 ... Be7, so as to have the possibility of immediately attacking the advanced h-pawn, and of gaining control of the d8–h4 diagonal.

**8 Rg1 d5!**



The critical continuation, if Black is aiming for an active battle in the centre. Otherwise White, by advancing his g-pawn on his next move, would have driven back the knight from f6.

**9 Bb5 Bd7**

**10 exd5 Nxd5**

**11 Nxd5 exd5**

**12 Be3**

Development first and foremost! After 12 g5 hxg5 13 hxg5

Rh4 Black brings his rook into play with great effect, while the cautious 12 h5 is not even worth considering. White also had another tempting possibility: 12 Qe2+, which after 12 ... Qe7 13 Be3 Nxd4 14 Bxd7+ Kxd7 15 Bxd4 leads to some advantage for White, but after 12 ... Be7 13 Nf5 Bxf5 14 gxf5 Kf8 the position seems to me rather unclear.

**12 ... Be7**

**13 Qd2**

White could also have attempted to exploit the open position of the black king by 13 Qe2, although he is then subjected to danger along the undefended a5–e1 diagonal, and also in some cases along the e-file. Black would have had a choice between 13 ... Qa5+ 14 c3 Nxd4 15 Bxd7+ Kxd7 16 Bxd4 Rhe8 17 Kf1 Bf6 18 Qf3 Re6, and 13 ... 0–0 (threatening to capture on d4) 14 0–0–0 Qa5, which after 15 Bxc6 bxc6 16 Kb1 leads to an advantage for White (as does 13 ... a6 14 Bxc6 bxc6 15 0–0–0).

**13 ... Bxh4**

This is the episode which I recalled in my introduction to the game. Black captures one of the pawns threatening his



position, in the hope of castling kingside, which at present is not possible — 13 ... 0–0 14 Nf5!, and if 14 ... Bf6, then 15 Nxh6+ gxh6 16 g5, with a decisive attack.

#### 14 0–0–0 Bf6

Bad, of course, is 14 ... Nxd4 15 Bxd7+ Qxd7 16 Bxd4.

#### 15 Nf5

This move can be criticized on certain counts: White allows his opponent to exchange one of his most dangerous attacking pieces, simultaneously doubling his pawns on the f-file, which rules out the g4–g5 breakthrough. But in return White also gains certain advantages: the d5 pawn is immediately attacked, and the g-file is opened, which is rather unpleasant for Black, whose king cannot escape to the flank by castling.

White would have liked to have thrown forward his f-pawn by 15 f4, so as then to advance also his g-pawn, but I was unable to find a definite advantage after 15 ... Qa5 (Black can also battle for equality by 15 ... Nxd4 16 Bxd7+ Qxd7 17 Bxd4 0–0–0 18 Bxa7 Qa4 19 Qf2 d4 20 g5 Qxa7) 16 Qxa5 (16 Qe2 0–0–0!) 16 ... Nxa5 17

Bxd7+ Kxd7, and here I considered only the forcing 18 g5 hxg5 19 fxg5 Be5 20 Nf3, which is refuted by 20 ... Bxb2+, and a fork at c4. Immediately after the game I discovered that in this variation White would have gained excellent chances by 18 Nf5!

#### 15 ... Bxf5

15 ... 0–0 again loses to 16 Nxh6+ gxh6 17 g5!

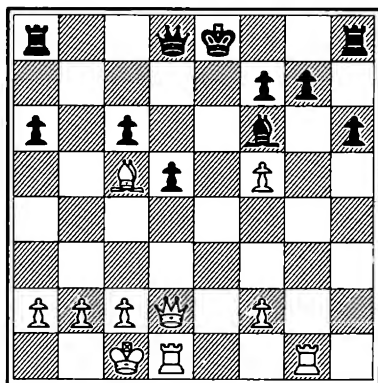
#### 16 gxf5 a6

#### 17 Bxc6+

It is always regrettable to give up such a bishop, but White has no time to retreat it, since then the d-pawn would advance, and Black would safely manoeuvre his king to f8, and from there, if necessary, to g8.

#### 17 ... bxc6

#### 18 Bc5



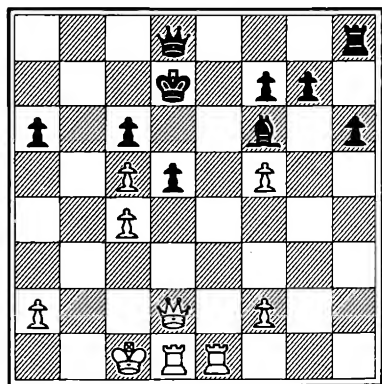
18 ... Rb8

Perfectly reasonable. Black strives for counter-play, before White has time for the projected c2-c4. He could also have played 18 ... Qd7, but this did not appeal to Spassky, evidently because of 19 Qd3, when the black queen is in a passive position, and 19 ... Rb8 can be met by the simple 20 Bd4.

19 b4

The quieter alternative was 19 b3, to answer 19 ... Rb5 with 20 Bd4. But after the bold advance of the b-pawn, Black is soon practically forced to sacrifice the exchange.

19 ... Rb5  
20 Rge1+ Kd7  
21 c4 Rxc5  
22 bxc5



22 ... Bg5?

A mistake caused by a miscalculation. Black should have played either 22 ... Qc7, or 22 ... Qb8. During the game I considered my position to be superior, and in both cases was intending to play 23 f4, completely blocking out the bishop and forcing the opponent to advance his d-pawn. But in analysis it was found that after 22 ... Qb8 23 f4 Black has the excellent reply 23 ... Kc8, when White cannot capture twice on d5, and 24 ... Rd8 is threatened. Therefore in reply to 22 ... Qb8 White should have continued 23 cxd5! Bg5 24 Re3, when Black has to seek salvation in the variation 24 ... Bxe3 25 fxe3 Qe5 26 dxc6++ Kxc6 27 Qd7+ Kxc5 28 Qa7+ Kb5.

23 f4 Qf6  
24 cxd5!

This is the whole point! The bishop cannot be taken — 24 fxg5? Qa1+ 25 Kc2 Qxa2+ 26 Kc1 Qa1+ 27 Kc2 Qa4+, when both 28 Kc1 Rb8 and 28 Kd3 Qxc4+ 29 Ke3 hxg5 are bad for White.

24 ... Qa1+  
25 Kc2 Qxa2+  
26 Kd3 Qxd2+

27	Rxd2	Bxf4
28	Ra2	cx d5
29	Rxa6	h5
30	Kd4	h4
31	Kxd5	Rb8
32	f6	gxf6
33	Rxf6	Bg3
34	Rxf7+	Kd8
35	Rf8+	Resigns

The Panov Attack occurs rarely in my tournament practice, but when preparing for this game I remembered the game Balashov–Hort from the recent international tournament in Buenos Aires. Balashov succeeded in gaining an advantage, and I decided to test Hort's readiness to repeat the variation.

### No. 7. Caro–Kann Defence

#### A. Karpov vs. V. Hort

*Malta Olympiad, 1980*

Victory in the Malta Olympiad did not come easily to our team. The Hungarians immediately went ahead, whereas we faltered at the start, and spent the whole tournament trying to catch up. At first I too was not in very good form. Before the present game I had played five successive draws, and it seemed that there would be no end to this series. Nevertheless, the game with Hort broke this sequence, and even proved to be the turning point. After my win over the Czech grandmaster, things went well — in the last six rounds I scored 5½ points.

1	e4	c6
2	d4	d5
3	exd5	

3 ...	cx d5
4 c4	e6

In the latter game the Czech grandmaster continued 4 ... Nf6, and then developed his queen's bishop.

5 Nf3	Nf6
6 Nc3	Be7

6 ... Bb4 would have transposed into a variation of the Nimzo–Indian Defence, whereas now we have a position typical of the Queen's Gambit.

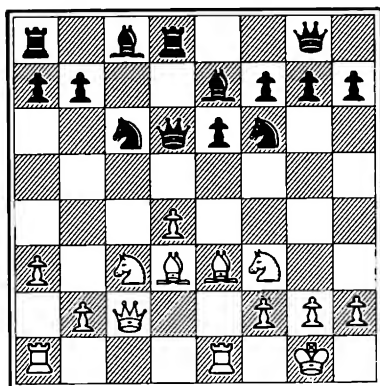
7	cx d5	Nxd5
8	Bd3	Nc6
9	0–0	0–0
10	Re1	Nf6
11	a3	Qd6

One of the possible ways of developing. Temporarily delaying the development of his queen's bishop, Black aims for immediate pressure on the isolated pawn. The move appears

rather provocative, in view of the vulnerable position of the black queen in the centre of the board, but knight moves fail to give White any immediate gain, and he has to be content with a more modest continuation.

**12 Be3 Rd8**

**13 Qc2**



As far as I am aware, a new plan. White takes control of the b1-h7 diagonal, and prevents the flank development of the c8 bishop, since 13 ... b6 fails to 14 Ne4 Nxe4 15 Bxe4, with a double attack. Of course, the queen will not stay long on the c-file, but time is gained for bringing the queen's rook into play.

**13 ... Bd7**

**14 Rad1**

White could have hindered the regrouping of the opponent's pieces by 14 Nb5, driving the queen to b8. But I reckoned that at c8 the rook would not have any particular prospects, and that the queen would voluntarily vacate d6.

**14 ... Rac8**

**15 Bg5!**

Forcing Black to determine the position of his kingside pawns. 15 ... g6 looks rather unpleasant after 16 Qe2 followed by the transfer of the bishop to a2 and the d4-d5 breakthrough (the absence of the black bishop from the a8-h1 diagonal becomes apparent!). Hort decides to advance the other pawn, but this merely helps White's bishop to switch to a very strong position.

**15 ... h6**

**16 Bh4**

It is perfectly possible that, when considering this position beforehand, Black had intended playing 16 ... Nh5. After the exchange of bishops his position would be perfectly satisfactory, but White has the possibility of 17 d5! exd5 18 Bh7+ Kh8 19 Rxd5, winning.

**16 ... Qb8**

The only move, since after 16 ... Be8 17 Bg3 Qd7 18 Bb5 it is extremely difficult for Black to untangle his pieces.

**17 Qe2      Be8**  
**18 Bb1**

At last the long-range queen/bishop battery goes into operation! It is all the more dangerous for Black having advanced his h-pawn, as this weakens the g6 square and creates the conditions for various tactical blows.

**18 ...      Nd5**  
**19 Qd3      g6**  
**20 Bg3      Bd6**  
**21 Nxd5      exd5**  
**22 Ne5!**

As a result of the exchange on d5, a symmetric pawn structure has arisen. However, all Black's pieces are in strange positions, and, most important, his queen is too far away from the kingside.

**22 ...      Qc7**  
**23 Qe6**

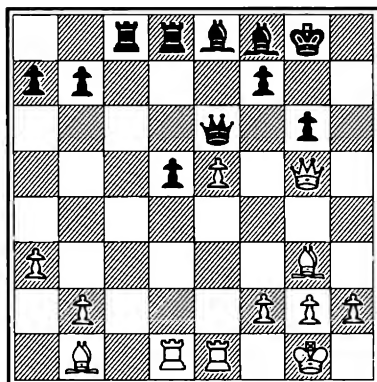
Here I could have won a pawn by force after 23 Ng4, for example 23 ... Bxg3 24 hxg3 h5? 25 Nf6+ Kg7 26 Nxh5+. The pawn similarly cannot be defended by 24 ... Kg7, because of 25 Qd2 g5 26 Qd3. But

Black can play the more solid 24 ... Qd6 25 Nxh6+ Kg7 26 Ng4 Bd7, and although White has an extra pawn and a clear advantage, there are numerous technical difficulties to overcome before he can win.

**23 ...      Qb6**

23 ... h5 is unsatisfactory, in view of 24 Bh4 Be7 25 Nxc6 Bxh4 26 Nxd8.

**24 Qxh6      Nxe5**  
**25 dxe5      Bf8**  
**26 Qg5      Qe6**



**27 Ba2?!**

On achieving a won position, I began playing rather superficially. I should have carried out a simple final regrouping, beginning with 27 Bf4 followed by the advance of the h-pawn, instead of which I began engag-

ing in unnecessary subtleties, with the result that the bishop remained on g3. As a consequence, the game had to be won for the second time . . .

27 ...        **Bb5**  
 28 h3        **Rd7**  
 29 Qe3

Another in a series of moves lacking in specific calculation. White forces Black to advance his b-pawn, blocking the 6th rank for manoeuvres with his queen. On the other hand, the queen was possibly not particularly aiming to go to a6 or b6, and subsequently White loses the possibility of developing his queen or bishop on the g1-a7 diagonal with gain of time.

29 ...        **b6**  
 30 Qf4        **Bc4**

While White's extra pawns on the kingside stand still, Black's passed pawn begins to become active. My bishop is forced to retreat to a passive position, since after 31 Bxc4 Rxc4 the opponent's pieces acquire considerable freedom on the open c-file and on the white squares on the queenside.

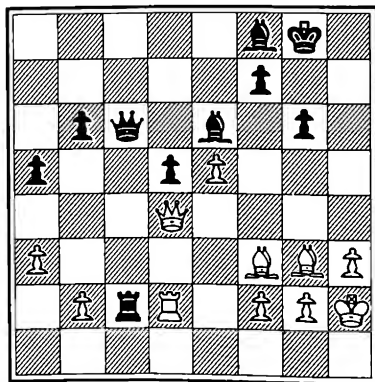
31 Bb1        **Bb3**  
 32 Rd2        **a5**  
 33 Bd3        **Rdc7**  
 34 Kh2        **Rc1**

By forcing the exchange of a pair of rooks, Black either seizes the first rank, or activates his bishop by switching it to the b1-h7 diagonal. Incidentally, Black is not averse to the exchange of all four rooks.

35 Rde2        **Rxe1**  
 36 Rxe1        **Bc2**  
 37 Ba6

Beginning from the 27th move, I played this game as though in a trance. It is perfectly obvious that it is more advantageous for Black to place his rook ahead of his queen on the c-file, so why force him to do this?! 37 Be2 should have been played immediately.

37 ...        **Rc5**  
 38 Be2        **Bf5**  
 39 Rd1        **Qc6**  
 40 Rd2        **Rc2**  
 41 Bf3        **Be6**  
 42 Qd4



White has somehow succeeded in mounting some pressure on the d-pawn, but he has wasted a great deal of time, and his bishop is still asleep at g3. Black now decides to exchange the rooks, which undoubtedly eases the position of his d-pawn. White in turn no longer has to worry about the open c-file, and can prepare the advance of his kingside pawns. The alternative was 42 ... Rc5.

42 ...        Rxd2  
43 Qxd2      Qc4  
44 Be2        Qa2!?

An interesting decision! I analysed only moves by the queen to e4, or along the c-file. In the first instance I was intending to continue 44 ... Qe4 45 f3, and now 45 ... Qb1 46 Bd3, or 45 ... Qa4 46 Bf2. In the second case White gains the possibility of advancing his h-pawn, since the opponent's queen has no invasion squares. The move chosen by Black forces White to take specific decisions, involving the evaluation of the different possible types of endgame.

45 Bf4        Bc5  
46 Be3

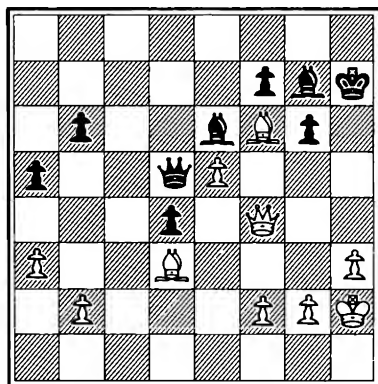
Not fearing the exchange 46 ... Bxe3 47 fxe3, when the

position of the d5 pawn is fixed for good. White gains use of his d4 square, transfers his king to f2, and begins the advance of his kingside pawns.

46 ...        d4  
47 Bg5

White has only very slight winning chances after 47 Bxd4 Qd5 48 Be3 Qxd2 49 Bxd2 Bxf2.

47 ...        Qd5  
48 Bf6        Bf8  
49 Bd3        Bg7  
50 Qf4!       Kh7



There is an interesting finish after 50 ... Bxf6 51 exf6 Bf5 52 Qb8+ Kh7 53 Bc4! Qxc4 54 Qf8, and mate is inevitable. This is not the only variation, and the prosaic 52 Bxf5 gxf5 53 Qh6 Qd6+ 54 g3 Qf8 55 Qg5+ is also decisive, but it illustrates

the tactical possibilities in the position.

**51 f3            b5**

**52 Kg3**

It is useful to bring the king inside the square of the d-pawn, in the event of a bishop or pawn ending being reached.

**52 ...            Qd7**

**53 Bxg7        Kxg7**

**54 Qf6+        Kg8**

**55 h4**

It is the turn of this pawn to have the decisive word. Now 55 ... Bc4 fails to 56 Qd6! Qxd6 57 exd6 Kf8 58 Bxc4 bxc4 59 Kf2 Ke8 60 g4 Kd7 61 h5, and wins.

**55 ...            Qe8**

**56 h5            Bc4**

**57 h6!          Qf8**

**58 Bxg6        Qxh6**

**59 Bxf7+       Kh7**

**60 Qf5+        Kh8**

**61 Qc8+        Resigns**

## No. 8. Queen's Gambit

### A. Karpov vs. Y. Geller

*Moscow, 1981*

By carrying out a forcing manoeuvre, on the 21st move White won a pawn. Many

thought that my pieces had become too carried away, and might be caught up in the opponent's position. But everything had been accurately worked out, and they safely returned home! In a difficult position Black made a careless rook move, which allowed me to bring the game to a striking conclusion.

**1 d4            d5**

**2 c4            e6**

**3 Nc3          Be7**

**4 Nf3          Nf6**

**5 Bg5          h6**

**6 Bh4          0-0**

**7 e3           b6**

The Makogonov–Bondarevsky Variation is an important part of Geller's opening repertoire. In the resulting position White has two fundamentally different plans: he can either give up his black-squared bishop for the knight and restrain the advance of the black c-pawn by setting up pressure on the d5 point, or, by maintaining the tension in the centre, he can prepare for a battle against the opponent's "hanging" pawns.

**8 Rc1          Bb7**

**9 Bd3          Nbd7**

**10 0-0        c5**



11 Qe2 Rc8  
12 Bg3 cxd4

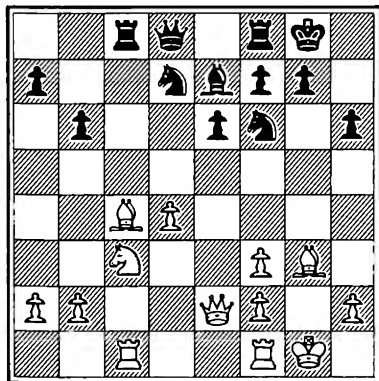
Possibly Black should have preferred 12 ... Ne4, aiming for mass exchanges in the centre. In the event of 13 cxd5 Nxg3 14 hxg3 exd5 15 Ba6 he has 15 ... Qc7, with a perfectly reasonable position.

13 exd4 dxc4

It was already too late to go chasing White's black-squared bishop with 13 ... Nh5, in view of 14 cxd5 exd5 15 Ba6, with a decisive advantage.

14 Bxc4 Bxf3  
15 gxf3

The first impression is that Black has managed to compromise his opponent's king-side pawns. But the weakness of the white squares in his position is a much more significant factor.



15 ... Nh5  
16 Ba6 Nxg3

An admission by Black of the inaccuracy of his plan chosen on the 12th move. Of course, it could not have been his intention to straighten White's king-side pawns, but he did not want to move his rook back into the corner. After 16 ... Ra8 the important thing for White would have been not to "bite" at the sacrifice of the exchange: 17 Bb7 Rb8 18 Bxb8 Qxb8, when Black has an excellent game. Instead he should prepare the central breakthrough d4–d5 by 17 f4 followed by 18 Rfd1, or immediately 17 Rfd1, which looks equally dangerous.

17 hxg3 Rc7  
18 Rfd1!

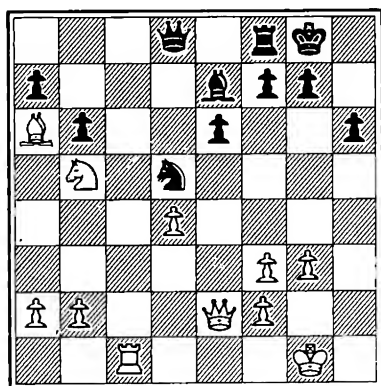
A little finesse. Had White attempted to seize the c-file immediately by 18 Nb5, Black would have had the excellent defensive resource 18 ... Rxc1 19 Rxc1 Nb8!

18 ... Nf6  
19 Nb5

It might seem that White has presented his opponent with a tempo, but it transpires that at f6 the knight has no prospects, and it is needed more on the queenside.

19 ... Rxc1  
20 Rxc1 Nd5

The pawn could have been defended only by the counter-blow 20 ... Qd5, but after 21 a3 Black would have been condemned to passive defence. Both sides aimed from afar for this position, but Geller did not expect that for the sake of a pawn White would tie his pieces in knots.



21 Nxa7 Nb4  
22 a3 Qa8

After 22 ... Nxa6 23 Qxa6, both 23 ... Qxd4 24 Nc6 and 23 ... Bf6 24 Nc6 Qd5 25 Qd3 were bad for Black.

23 Rc7 Nd5

23 ... Qd8 would have been met by the decisive 24 Rb7!

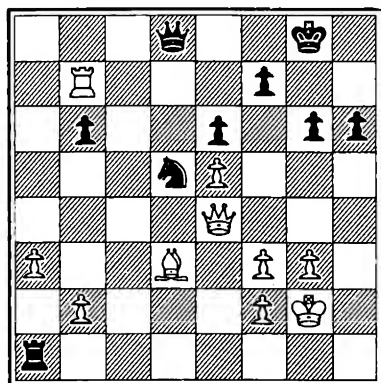
24 Rb7 Bf6  
25 Nc6 Rc8  
26 Ne5 Bxe5  
27 dxe5 Rc1+  
28 Kg2 Qd8

One gains the impression that the black pieces are beginning to “come alive”, while White’s are out of play. Thus, had it been Geller to move, he would certainly have made short work of the opponent’s king by 29 ... Nf4+ 30 gxf4 Qh4, but — alas! — in chess the two players move in turn . . .

29 Bd3 Ra1

In reply to 29 ... g6 there would have followed 30 Qd2 with a double attack, when 30 ... Rc7 (the only move) 31 Rxc7 gives White a won ending.

30 Qe4 g6



31 Rxf7!      Kxf7  
 32 Qxg6+      Kf8  
 33 Qxh6+      Resigns

If 33 ... Ke8, then 34 Bb5+ Kf7 35 Qh7+ Kf8 36 Qh8+ Ke7 37 Qg7 mate.

Of course, a rook sacrifice is not the same as a queen sacrifice, but I managed, at least partially, to “gain revenge” on Geller for his famous combination.\*

## No. 9. Queen’s Gambit

**A. Karpov vs. J. Timman**

*Moscow, 1981*

1 c4              c5  
 2 Nf3            Nc6  
 3 e3

The 4th game of the 1980 Final Candidates Match went 2 g3 Nc6 3 Nf3, when Hübner successfully employed the system with 3 ... e5, formerly considered dangerous for Black.

The continuation chosen by me is rather unpretentious, and is aimed at a protracted positional struggle.

3 ...            Nf6  
 4 Nc3           e6  
 5 d4            d5  
 6 cxd5

Here it was important to decide whether or not to include 6 a3. After 6 ... a6 White does not appear to have a more useful move than 7 cxd5. In this case Black has more grounds for taking on d5 with the pawn. Since the inclusion of the moves a2–a3 and ... a6 favours the side which obtains the isolated pawn, in this case, strangely enough, it is Black who determines the course of the subsequent play.

6 ...            Nxd5  
 7 Bd3           Be7  
 8 0–0           0–0  
 9 a3            cxd4

Black cannot maintain the tension any longer. Thus after 9 ... Nxc3 10 bxc3 b6 a favourable variation for White of the Queen’s Indian Defence is reached. Timman decides to resolve the situation in the centre.

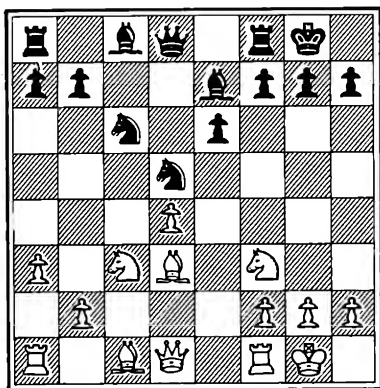
## 10 exd4

*(see following diagram)*

How should Black now plan his play? The exchange 10 ... Nxc3 11 bxc3 favours White, since his central pawns retain

---

\* See Game No. 100 in Geller’s *Application of Chess Theory*, Pergamon Press, 1984 (Translator’s note).



their mobility. It is also not easy for Black to solve the problem of developing his queen's bishop. For example, 10 ... b6 does not work in view of 11 Qc2 g6 12 Nxd5 Qxd5 13 Be4, while after 10 ... Bd7 11 Qc2 g6 12 Bh6 Re8 13 Be4 White gains the advantage.

Two moves remain — 10 ... Nf6 and 10 ... Bf6. On 10 ... Nf6 there follows 11 Bc2, when 11 ... b6 12 Qd3 leads to a variation of the Nimzo–Indian Defence with an extra tempo for White.

10 ...	Bf6
11 Be4	Nce7
12 Qd3	h6

A new idea. Usually in such positions 12 ... g6 is played, which allows White to carry out the favourable exchange of bishops by 13 Bg5, while 13 Bh6 is also played.

The text move undoubtedly weakens Black's kingside, but it is not at all easy for White to regroup his attacking forces, directed towards the target along the b1–h7 diagonal. For example: 13 Qe2 Bd7 14 Bc2 Bc6, and on Qd3 Black can always reply ... Ng6. At the same time, if Black should succeed in solving the problem of his white-squared bishop by ... b6 and ... Bb7, or ... Bd7–c6, he will have a reasonable position.

### 13 Ne5

There is now the unpleasant threat of 14 Ng4.

13 ...	Nxc3
14 Qxc3	Nf5

I thought that the best continuation for Black here was 14 ... Qd6, so as to strike immediately at the d-pawn, exploiting the fact that 15 Rd1 is not possible. But White can reply 15 b4, and if 15 ... Nd5 16 Qg3, or 15 ... Rd8 16 Bb2, when he reinforces his knight at e5.

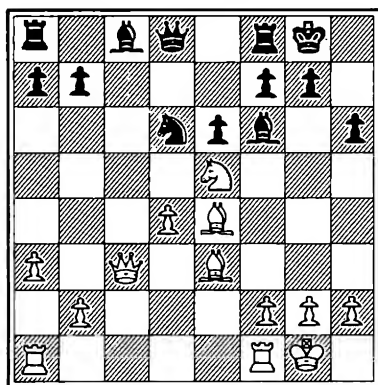
As before, Black is faced with the problem of developing his queen's bishop. Although the exchange on c3 has simplified the position somewhat, it has made the defence of his

kingside more difficult. If, for example, 15 ... Nd5, then after 16 Qf3 the attack on the king is dangerous.

### 15 Be3

White is not afraid of the exchange of two minor pieces, since in the variation 15 ... Nxe3 16 fxe3 Bxe5 17 dxe5 it is unlikely that the bishop at c8 will be able to escape from captivity. In this case, in addition, the f-file is opened, and the pressure on the f7 pawn will be appreciable. Timman finds the only way of developing his queen's bishop.

15 ... Nd6



### 16 Bf3

Here White had a fundamental question to solve: on which diagonal to keep his bishop. 16 Bc2 seems strong,

but then there follows 16 ... b6 17 Qd3 Nf5 18 g4 Bxe5 19 gxf5 Bxh2+, and Black is saved.

From the viewpoint of classical laws, the move in the game is more accurate. Black has, after all, removed his control from the central d5 square, whereas White has increased his. The question is how well Black can prepare to neutralize the d4–d5 breakthrough.

16 ... Bd7

17 Qb4

An important intermediate move. If now 17 ... Be7, this removes an attack on the knight at e5, and White continues 18 Qb3, preparing d4–d5. If instead 17 ... Qe7, then 18 Bf4 a5 19 Qb3 followed by Rfd1 and d4–d5.

The following regrouping of the black pieces is therefore practically forced.

17 ... Bb5

18 Rfe1

The rooks should be placed on the e- and d-files, since on the c-file exchanges could take place, which would reduce White's advantage.

18 ... a5

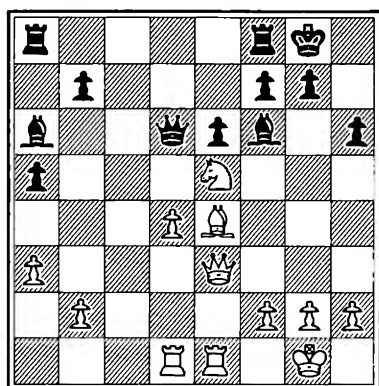
19 Qb3 Ba6

20 Rad1 Nf5

21 Be4

Since from a6 the bishop cannot return to the h1-a8 diagonal in time, the threat of capturing on f5 is extremely unpleasant for Black, and he is therefore forced to part with his knight.

21 ...        Nxe3  
22 Qxe3       Qd6



Black's main problems are the inactive position of his bishop at a6 and the weakened position of his king.

White has a plan, beginning with 23 f4 and the further advance of the f-pawn, which is one of the standard plans in positions with an isolated d-pawn.

Here, however, account must be taken of the fact that two minor pieces have already been exchanged, and White's attack may prove insufficiently effective.

## 23 Bc2

I wanted to place the bishop at b1, where it is safe from attack, but then Black can reply 23 ... Qd5, and White is not able to set up the battery of queen plus bishop for an attack on h7.

Now after 23 ... Qd5 24 Bb3 Qd6 I considered two possibilities.

The 25 d5 breakthrough is tempting: 25 ... Qxe5 26 Qxe5 Bxe5 27 Rxe5 exd5 28 Rxd5. White undoubtedly has an advantage, but the position is too simplified, and Black's drawing resources are increased.

I also thought about 25 f4 with the threat of d4-d5. In this case too Black's defence is not easy. But even so, playing the queen to d5 was the best choice for Black.

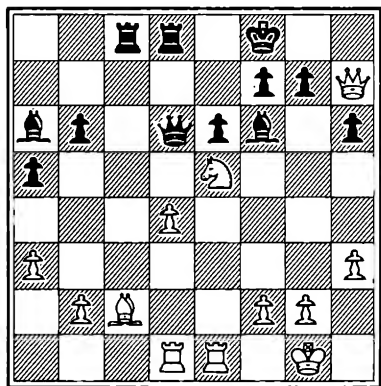
23 ...        Rfd8  
24 Qe4        Rac8  
25 Qh7+

25 h3 comes into consideration, and if 25 ... Kf8, then 26 Re3 Bxe5 27 dxe5 Qc6 28 Rxd8+ Rxd8 29 Qxc6 bxc6 30 Rc3, with the better ending. After 26 ... Ke7 27 Bb3 Bxe5 28 dxe5 Qc6 29 Qh4+ Ke8 30 Rxd8+ Rxd8 31 Rc3 a double-edged position arises.

25 ... **Kf8**  
 26 **h3**

In certain variations the weakness of the back rank is a factor, and therefore I thought it useful to give my king an escape square. The move appears to be a loss of time, but, strangely enough, there does not appear to be anything better. In passing, I should mention that on 26 Bb3 Black has the very strong reply 26 ... Qb6!

26 ... **b6?**



This loses. The b6 square should have been left free for the queen, to parry the threat of the bishop appearing at b3. For the same reason, 26 ... Bb5

is weak in view of 27 Bb3, when the white bishop hides behind its opposite number.

If 26 ... b5 27 Bb3 a4, then 28 Ng6+ is decisive.

The one possibility of continuing the game was 26 ... Ke7. After 27 Ng4 Rh8! (27 ... Bxd4? loses to 28 Ne3) 28 Qf5 (28 Qe4 Qc6 leads only to a roughly equal game) 28 ... Bxd4! (on 28 ... h5 White has the decisive 29 d5) 29 Qe4 Rhd8 30 Ne3 g6 (30 ... Kf8 31 Qh7) Black's defensive resources allow him successfully to parry the attack.

Timman thought that his king was secure at f8, but it unexpectedly comes under a crushing attack. I made a similar mistake when I lost to Ivkov at the tournament in Caracas (1970).

27 **Bb3** **Bb7**  
 28 **d5**

28 Ng6+ fxe6 29 Rxe6 would also have won, but the central breakthrough is more pleasing. The finish was:

28 ... **Qc7**  
 29 **dxex** **Rxd1**  
 30 **Ng6+** **Resigns**

# Match for the World Championship in Merano, 1981

No. 10. Queen's Gambit

**V. Korchnoi vs. A. Karpov**

*1st Game*, 1 October

**1 c4**

This move did not come as a surprise to me. This was the way Korchnoi started the majority of the games in all the three matches I played with him. Korchnoi has a stable opening repertoire, with which he aims to lure his opponents into schemes where he is well versed. Jumping ahead, I should mention that in Merano this weapon of Korchnoi's by no means always operated without a hitch. Possibly one of the reasons for this was my thorough preparation for the match, in the course of which considerable attention was paid to the move 1 c4.

<b>1 ...</b>	<b>e6</b>
<b>2 Nc3</b>	<b>d5</b>

<b>3 d4</b>	<b>Be7</b>
<b>4 Nf3</b>	<b>Nf6</b>
<b>5 Bg5</b>	

In the previous match in Baguio Korchnoi was more attracted to 5 Bf4, a move which occurred here only twice — in the 11th and 13th games.

<b>5 ...</b>	<b>h6</b>
--------------	-----------

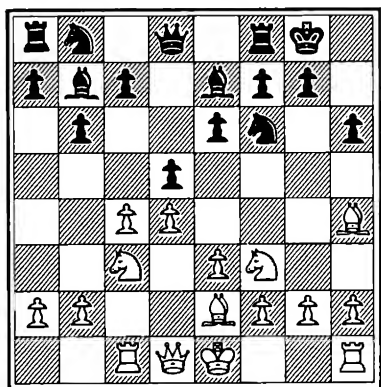
Modern theory considers that this move, leading to the variation bearing the names of the three theorists Tartakover, Makogonov and Bondarevsky, is most usefully made before castling, since White is afforded an additional choice if it is played after castling.

<b>6 Bh4</b>	<b>0-0</b>
<b>7 e3</b>	<b>b6</b>
<b>8 Rc1</b>	<b>Bb7</b>
<b>9 Be2</b>	

*(see following diagram)*

The first game of the 1978 match went 9 Bd3 dxc4 10 Bxc4 Nbd7 11 0-0 c5 12 dxc5, which led to a quick draw. Here too





Black could have gone in for the same line, but for the moment he prefers to wait.

**9 ... Nbd7**

I spent some 30 minutes not so much considering this move, but rather weighing up the prospects of creating "hanging" c- and d-pawns. I knew that my opponent liked playing against such pawns, but the resulting dynamic position also suited me.

**10 cxd5 exd5**

Here 10 ... Nxd5 is not possible, since after 11 Nxd5 exd5 12 Bxe7 Qxe7 the c-pawn is undefended.

**11 0-0 c5**

11 ... Ne4 is premature, as shown by a 1979 game Portisch-Vaganian: 12 Bxe7 Qxe7

13 Qb3 Ndf6 14 Nxe4 Nxe4 15 Rc2, with advantage to White.

**12 dxc5**

In this position Portisch has tried 12 Bb5 in a game against Tal (Tilburg, 1980), and 12 Qc2 against Geller (Moscow, 1981). Naturally, I was familiar with these lines.

**12 ... bxc5**

**13 Qc2**

White begins regrouping with the aim of putting maximum pressure on the d5 pawn, but the further course of the game shows that Black has sufficient counter-play.

**13 ... Rc8**

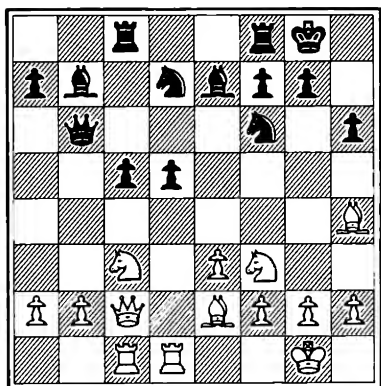
**14 Rfd1 Qb6**

An essential move; at b6 the queen is most favourably deployed. It has opportunities for manoeuvring, and, in particular, Qf5 can be parried by ... Qe6. It can be considered that Black is ready for operations in the centre.

*(see following diagram)*

**15 Qb1**

After half an hour of thought Korchnoi does not find any plan, other than the doubling of rooks on the d-file, and this, as soon transpires, has its draw-



backs. Possibly he should have preferred 15 Qb3, with a roughly equal ending in the event of the exchange of queens. But playing White, in the first game of a match, it is not so easy to reconcile oneself to such a prospect.

15 ... Rfd8  
16 Rc2 Qe6

A single glance at the position is sufficient to reveal that Black has solved his opening problems.

17 Bg3

White decides against the intended 17 Rcd2, evidently fearing the reply 17 ... Ne4, which a number of commentators thought would have led to loss of material for White. But things are not so simple. White does indeed lose after 18 Nxe4 dxe4 19 Bxe7 exf3 20 Bxd8 fxe2

21 Rxd7 Qg4 22 R1d5 Qe4!, but the outcome is unclear after 20 Bb5 (instead of 20 Bxd8) 20 ... Be4 21 Qc1 Qxe7 22 Bxd7 (22 Rxd7 Rxd7 23 Rxd7 Qe6).

17 ... Nh5  
18 Rcd2 Nxc3  
19 hxc3 Nf6

The specialists in the press centre were divided between this move and 17 ... Nb6. I was of course more attracted by the knight's position at f6, from where it controls the central squares.

20 Qc2

The regrouping of White's heavy pieces does not create a convincing impression.

20 ... g6

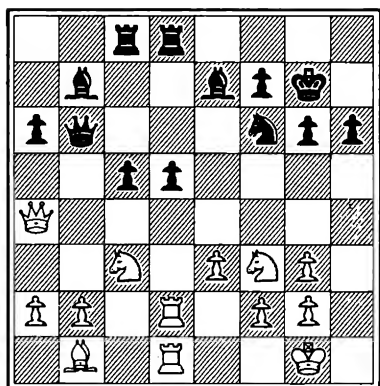
Covering f5, in order to relieve the queen of this function.

21 Qa4 a6  
22 Bd3 Kg7

Essential prophylaxis. In the event of a pawn break in the centre, in certain variations it may be important that the exchange of rooks should take place without check.

23 Bb1 Qb6

(see following diagram)



The critical position. Here 24 Ne5 was recommended, and if 24 ... Bd6, then 25 Nxd5 fxd5 26 Qc2 Ne4 27 Nxd5, or 26 ... Bf8 27 Qxg6+ Kh8 28 Nxd5. On 24 ... d4 White has the unpleasant reply 25 Qc4. Probably the simplest would have been to return the queen to e6.

#### 24 a3

This move, with the aim of transferring the bishop to a2 to intensify the pressure on the d5 pawn, was unanimously judged by the commentators to be the decisive mistake.

#### 24 ... d4!

A thematic breakthrough, crowning Black's strategy.

#### 25 Ne2

This loses, but it is unlikely that 25 exd4 would have avoid-

ed this after 25 ... Bc6:

(a) 26 Qc2 Bxf3 27 gxf3 cxd4 28 Na4 Qb5.

(b) 26 dxc5 Bxa4 27 cxb6 Bxd1.

(c) 26 Qc4 (this makes things more difficult for Black) 26 ... Bxf3 (or 26 ... cxd4 27 Nxd4 Bf3 28 Qxc8 Rxc8 29 Nxf3 Bxa3 30 Na4 Qb3) 27 gxf3 cxd4 28 Na4 Qb5 29 Qe2 Bf8 (or 29 ... Ng8) 30 Bc2 (30 Qxb5 axb5 31 Nb6 Rb8, but not 31 ... Rc6, as was recommended in the press, since by 32 Nd5! Nxd5 33 Be4 White regains his piece) 30 ... Rxc2 31 Qxb5 axb5 32 Rxc2 bxa4.

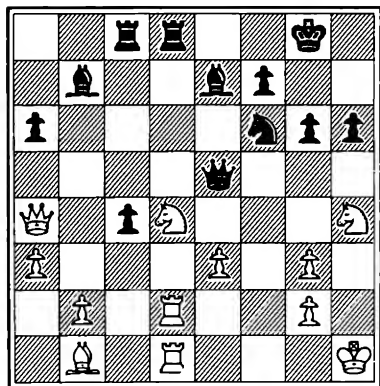
Korchnoi made his 25th move fairly quickly. I do not know whether he worked out all the variations, or whether he assessed the position intuitively. During the match I noticed that Korchnoi frequently avoided tactical complications, although formerly he used to pride himself on his calculating ability.

25 ...	dxe3
26 fxe3	c4!
27 Ned4	Qc7

Here other ways were also good, e.g. 27 ... Nd5, with the combined threats of ... Nxe3 and ... c3.

28 Nh4	Qe5
--------	-----

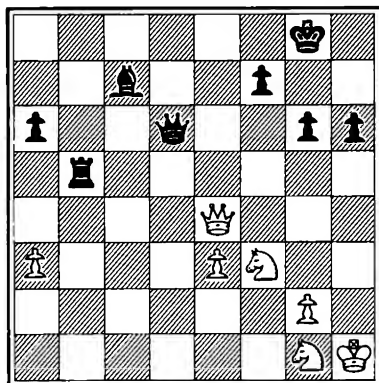
29 Kh1 Kg8

 36 Qb7 Rb8  
 37 Qd7 Bc7  
 38 Kh1 Rxb2


At this point the game can be considered decided.

 39 Rxd3 cxd3  
 40 Qxd3 Qd6  
 41 Qe4 Qd1+  
 42 Ng1 Qd6  
 43 Nhf3 Rb5

The simplest. I did not like 29 ... Ng4 because of 30 Nhf5+ gxf5 31 Nxf5+ Kg8 (31 ... Kh8 or 31 ... Kf8 32 Rxd8+ Rxd8 33 Rxd8+ Bxd8 34 Qb4) 32 Rxd8+ Rxd8 33 Rxd8+ Bxd8 34 Qd7 (or 34 Qd1).

 30 Ndf3 Qxg3  
 31 Rxd8+ Bxd8  
 32 Qb4 Be4!  
 33 Bxe4 Nxe4  
 34 Rd4 Nf2+  
 35 Kg1 Nd3


More precise was 35 ... Ng4 36 Qb7 Qf2+ (but not 36 ... Rb8 37 Rxc4) 37 Kh1 Qf1+ 38 Ng1 Nf2+ 39 Kh2 Bc7+ 40 g3 Bxc3+ 41 Kxc3 Qxc3+ 42 Kf3 Rf8.

Here Korchnoi first decided to adjourn the game, and I had already recorded the position on the envelope, but, after thinking for a few minutes, the Challenger stopped the clocks.

Times: White — 2 hours 38 minutes; Black — 2 hours 29 minutes.

Match score 1-0.

## No. 11. Ruy Lopez

## A. Karpov vs. V. Korchnoi

2nd Game, 3-4 October

1 e4	e5
2 Nf3	Nc6
3 Bb5	Nf6

Although the Open Variation of the Ruy Lopez is considered one of the main defences in Korchnoi's repertoire, in meetings with me he periodically holds it in reserve, "dodging" into various backwaters of theory and seeking a "weak spot" in my opening preparation. It will be remembered that in the 1974 match he played Petroff's Defence and a rejected variation of the Lopez with ... f5, while in the 1978 match he frequently resorted to half-open defences. 3 ... Nf6 had not occurred in Korchnoi's games for a very long time.

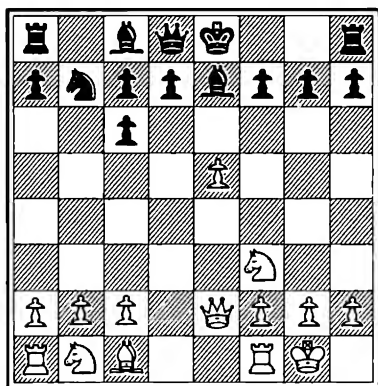
4 0-0	Nxe4
5 d4	Be7

Grandmaster Oleg Romanishin has modernized this ancient variation by playing 5 ... Nd6, and after 6 Bxc6 dxc6 7 dxe5 Nf5 8 Qxd8+ Kxd8 has defended Black's position in a number of games, not without success.

6 Qe2	Nd6
7 Bxc6	bxc6

Now the capture with the d-pawn does not have any point, since after 8 dxe5 Nf5 9 Rd1 it leads to a cramped game.

8 dxe5	Nb7
--------	-----



The characteristic position of the so-called Rio Variation, which has a history of more than eighty years. In its time it was a point of debate between Tarrasch and Lasker. The first, with his customary dogmatism, was in general critical about the placing of knights on the edge of the board and about moving the same piece twice in the opening. Lasker was happy to play such variations. On the whole, opening theory does not approve of the Rio Variation, but the position is closed, and it is not easy for White to exploit his lead in development.

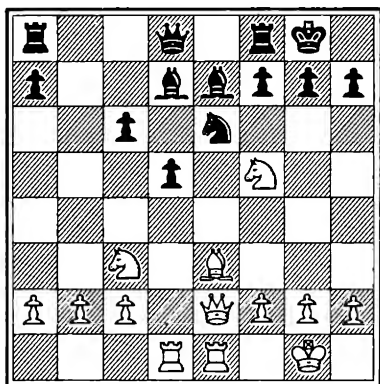
9 Nc3 0–0  
 10 Re1 Nc5  
 11 Be3 Ne6

Thus, out of his first eleven moves Black has made six with his knight. According to the rules of theory he should be punished for this, but how is it to be done?

12 Rad1 d5  
 13 exd6 cxd6  
 14 Nd4

This position was not new to me, since it had occurred in a game between my second, Yuri Balashov, and M. Knežević (Leningrad, 1977), which continued 14 ... Nxd4 15 Bxd4 Re8 16 Qf3 d5 17 Na4 with advantage to White. Korchnoi chooses a different path.

14 ... Bd7  
 15 Nf5 d5



At this point in the press centre there was an animated discussion regarding the piece sacrifice 16 Nxd5!? It would seem that Black can defend: 16 ... cxd5 17 Rxd5 Nc7 18 Rxd7 (18 Bb6 Bxf5, but not 18 ... axb6 19 Rxd7 Qxd7 20 Qg4 Ne6 21 Rxe6) 18 ... Qxd7 19 Qg4 Ne6 20 Bd4 Bg5. In addition, 17 ... Qe8 18 Bd4 Bg5 19 Qg4 Nxd4 is also possible.

To be honest, I hardly considered these variations, preferring to play for a slight, but persistent positional advantage.

16 Nxe7+ Qxe7  
 17 Qd2!

Theory recommends 17 Na4, but the text move seems more logical to me. In passing it prevents 17 ... Qb4 because of the reply 18 Nxd5.

17 ... Qh4

It soon transpires that this sortie does not achieve anything, and the queen will have to clear off “home”.

18 Ne2

In principle the idea of this knight manoeuvre is correct, but beforehand it would have been useful to play 18 b3. Now Black should have hastened to

play ... a5, in order to get rid of his weak pawn at a convenient moment.

18 ... Rfe8  
19 b3 Re7

An unsuccessful regrouping: in certain variations the black queen finds itself in danger. It is already too late for ... a5 in view of the reply a2-a4.

20 Ng3! Qf6

The kingside would have been seriously weakened by ... g6, while moving the knight from e6 would have led to the black queen being trapped: 20 ... Nf8 21 Bg5 Rxe1+ 22 Rxe1 Qg4 23 h3.

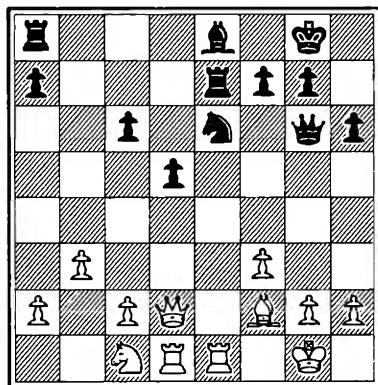
21 f3 Be8  
22 Ne2

The knight has carried out its work on the kingside, and now heads for d3. White's basic strategic plan is to put pressure on the opponent's weak queenside pawns.

22 ... h6  
23 Bf2 Qg6  
24 Nc1

White's positional advantage is gradually increasing, assisted by the disharmonious placing of the black pieces. This was probably sensed by Korchnoi, and with his next move he

attempts to gain counter-play, but only succeeds in creating additional weaknesses in his position.



24 ... d4  
25 Nd3

Of course, not 25 Bxd4 due to 25 ... Rd7 26 c3 c5.

25 ... Qf6

It is clear that the white pieces have occupied their optimal positions, whereas Black has aimlessly wasted several tempi, and his position has become difficult.

26 Bg3 Rd7  
27 Re5 Qd8  
28 Rde1 Rd5  
29 Rxd5

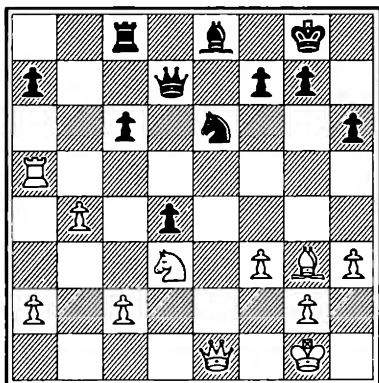
29 R5e4 was also good, but why not exchange off the opponent's most active piece?

29 ... Qxd5  
 30 Re5 Qd7  
 31 Qe1 Rc8  
 32 b4 Qd8

Such moves can be explained only by a total lack of prospects.

33 Ra5 Qd7  
 34 h3

Possibly the advance of the f-pawn was an objectively stronger plan. But I did not consider it necessary to hurry. Sometimes it is useful to see what the opponent will do, and Korchnoi's reply demonstrated the correctness of such tactics.



34 ... f6?

A mistake in a difficult position. Black has long been wanting to take control of e5, but he does it at the most inappropriate moment.

35 Rxa7 Qd5

Of course, not 35 ... Qxa7 36 Qxe6+ and 37 Qxc8.

36 Ra5 Qd7  
 37 Ra7 Qd5  
 38 Ra5 Qd7

The minute hand on Korchnoi's clock was up to the flag, whereas I had plenty of time left. But, remembering how many half points I had lost in Baguio by hurrying in my opponent's time trouble, I did not try to force matters, especially with such a pleasant position.

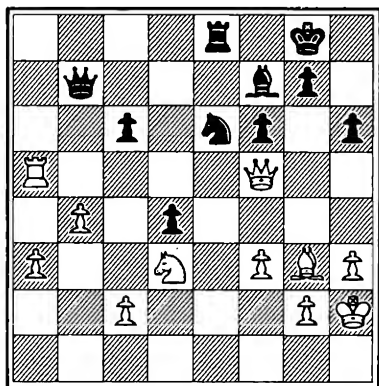
39 Qe4 Bf7  
 40 Qf5 Re8  
 41 Kh2

41 Ra6 would have won more quickly, with the idea of transferring the queen to a5. This did not appeal to me because of 41 ... c5 42 bxc5 Qb5 43 Ra7 Qb1+ 44 Kh2 Qxc2, which is in fact refuted by 45 Rxf7 Kxf7 46 Ne5+ and 47 Qxc2. But in my calculations I for some reason made two successive moves for Black, and it seemed to me that in the position with the queen at c2 it was Black to move. On the resumption there were some technical difficulties to overcome.

41 ... Qb7  
 42 a3



The sealed move.



In analysis it was established that White's basic aims were the transfer of his queen to the queenside and the prevention of ... c5. We examined the two most probable replies for Black: 42 ... Rd8, as played by Korchnoi, and 42 ... Kh8, when we intended 43 Nf2 Bg8 44 Qd3 Ra8, with two possibilities:

(a) 45 Rxa8 Qxa8 46 Ne4 Qa4 and, probably 47 c4.

(b) 45 Ne4 Rxa5 46 bxa5 c5 47 a6 Qc6 48 Nd6 Nc7 (48 ... c4 49 Qxc4 Qxc4 50 Nxc4 Nc7 51 Bxc7 Bxc4 52 a7 Bd5 53 Bb6, and, despite White's three extra pawns, the outcome is not so clear) 48 a7 Qa8 49 Qg6! Qxa7 50 Nf7+ Bxf7 51 Qxf7 Nb5 52 Qe8+ Kh7 53 Qxb5.

42 ... Rd8  
43 h4

Possibly the most technically accurate solution — White restricts the mobility of the black knight, which is playing an important defensive role, intending when convenient to drive it back by the advance of the f-pawn. It seemed to me that this move came as a surprise to Korchnoi. The immediate 43 Nf2 seemed to me less clear after 43 ... c5 (43 ... Rd5 44 Qd3, or 43 ... d3 44 Nxd3 Nd4 45 Qe4) 44 bxc5 Ra8 45 Rxa8 Qxa8 46 Ne4 Qxa3 47 c6.

43 ... h5  
44 Nf2! Qd7  
45 Ra6 Qe8  
46 Qa5 Bg6  
47 Nd3 Kh7  
48 Qb6 Rc8  
49 a4

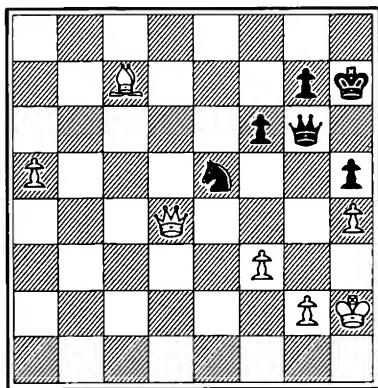
The advance of the a-pawn is decisive.

49 ... Bf5  
50 a5 c5  
51 bxc5 Bxd3  
52 cxd3 Nxc5  
53 Ra7

At this point Korchnoi placed his queen at e3, but did not take his hand off it, and apparently noticed the reply 54 Qxf6. He lifted up his queen, held it for some time in the air, and then placed it on a different square.

53 ... Qg6  
 54 Rc7 Rxc7  
 55 Bxc7 Nxd3  
 56 Qxd4 Ne5

5 Bg5 h6  
 6 Bh4 0–0  
 7 e3 b6  
 8 Rc1 Bb7  
 9 Be2 dxc4



Allowing the opponent to transpose into a comfortably-won pawn ending.

57 Bxe5 Resigns

Times: White — 3 hours 5 minutes; Black — 3 hours 26 minutes.

Match score 2–0.

No. 12. Queen's Gambit

V. Korchnoi vs. A. Karpov

3rd Game, 5 October

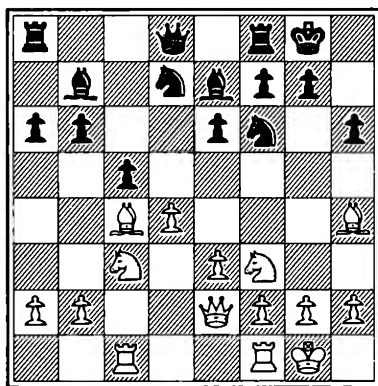
1 c4 e6  
 2 Nc3 d5  
 3 d4 Be7  
 4 Nf3 Nf6

Home analysis of the first game showed that after 9 ... Nbd7, as was played there, White could have improved his play. It was therefore decided to revert to the continuation which occurred in the first game of the 1978 match.

10 Bxc4 Nbd7  
 11 0–0 c5  
 12 Qe2

This is evidently stronger than 12 dxc5, as Korchnoi played in the aforementioned game.

12 ... a6



In the game Portisch–Spassky (Linares, 1981) played not long before the match, the

attempt to carry out the relieving manoeuvre 12 ... Ne4 proved premature: 13 Nxe4 Bxh4 14 Nc3 Be7 15 Rfd1 Qc7 16 d5 with advantage to White. More than 40 years earlier 12 ... Ne4 was played in the game Alekhine–Bogoljubov (Bad Nauheim, 1937), where after 13 Nxe4 Bxh4 14 Nc3 Bf6 15 Rfd1 Qe7 16 Ba6 Rab8 17 Bxb7 Qxb7 18 Ne4 Alekhine also obtained the better game, and in his notes he recommended 12 ... a6. I must admit that Alekhine's advice was not known to us, and we considered 12 ... a6 to be our own invention.

### 13 a4

In preventing ... b5 and ... Qb6, White weakens his queenside somewhat, which tells in certain subsequent variations. The alternative was 13 Rfd1 b5 14 Bd3.

### 13 ... Ne4

Now this manoeuvre has become possible.

### 14 Nxe4 Bxe4

But not 14 ... Bxh4 15 Nd6.

### 15 Bg3

After 15 Bxe7 Qxe7 16 Bxa6 Bxf3 17 gxf3 cxd4 18 exd4 Nf6

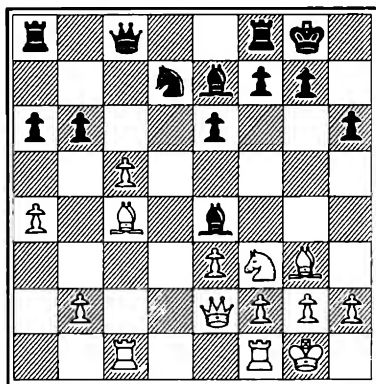
White's broken kingside and the weakness of his pawn "islands" compensate Black for his pawn. This is in fact the basic idea of 13 ... Ne4.

### 15 ... Qc8!

This move demanded a certain audacity, since the opposition of queen and rook on the c-file appears dangerous. But if the queen can be shifted to b7, the result of the opening will be satisfactory for Black.

### 16 dxc5

16 b4, recommended by certain commentators, allows Black a reasonable game after 16 ... Qc7 17 dxc5 bxc5 18 b5 axb5 19 Bxb5 Nb6 20 Ra1 c4!



### 16 ... bxc5

16 ... Nxc5 was also possible, after which 17 b4 does not work

due to 17 ... *Nxa4*, when White does not have any favourable discovery with his bishop (18 *Bb5 Nc3*, or 18 *Bd5 Bxd5*). Although the text continuation creates a weak pawn at c5, this is compensated by Black retaining control over the central squares d4 and e5 and by counter-play along the b-file.

### 17 Nd2

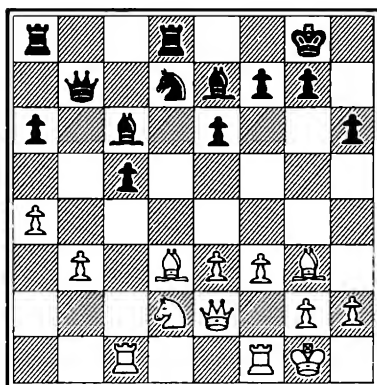
Finally, here too White achieves nothing by 17 b4 *Qb7* or even 17 ... *cxb4* 18 *Bxe6 Qe8*. During the game I was afraid of 17 *Ne5*, or first 17 *Rfd1 Qb7* and then 18 *Ne5*, which would probably have set Black more serious problems. But Korchnoi was more attracted by the position of his knight at c4, with the threat of *Na5*.

17 ...        **Bc6**  
18 b3        **Rd8**

The queenside pawn formation is unfavourable for Black, and it would be even worse for him if the white pawn were still at a2. He must keep a careful watch on the movements of the white knight, which is aiming for a5, and he must also prevent the exchange of the black-squared bishops. For this reason it was essential to place the rook at d8, otherwise after

18 ... *Qb7* 19 *Bd3* and 20 *Nc4* one of these problems would have remained unsolved.

19 **Bd3**        **Qb7**  
20 **f3**



With this last move White deprives himself of attacking possibilities involving the switching of his queen to the kingside. For the moment the g-pawn did not require defending, and he could have played 20 *Rfd1*, e.g. 20 ... *Bxg2* 21 *f3 Bh3* 22 *Be4*. In the event of 20 ... *Nf6* 21 *Be5 Nd5* (21 ... *Bxg2* 22 *Bxf6 Bxf6* 23 *f3 Bh3* 24 *Be4*) 22 *Nc4* the unpleasant 23 *Qg4* would have been threatened.

It is curious that 20 *f4* would not in fact have defended the g-pawn due to 20 ... *Bxg2* 21 *Qxg2 Qxg2+* 22 *Kxg2 Nf6* 23 *Rc3 Nd5* 24 *Rfc1 Bf6*.

**20 ... Nf6**

It is important that the knight should manage to reach d5. White cannot now play 21 e4 due to 21 ... Qd7 22 Rc3 Qd4+.

**21 Rfd1**

Korchnoi avoids 21 Nc4, which suggests itself and was probably stronger. If Black had captured the b-pawn he would have had to be prepared to sacrifice the exchange: 21 ... Qxb3 22 Bc2 Qb7 23 Rb1 Qd7 24 Nb6 Qd2 25 Qxd2 Rxd2 26 Nxa8 Rxc2, while if 21 ... Bd5 22 e4 he would have had to allow the opponent the two bishops.

**21 ... Nd5**

**22 e4**

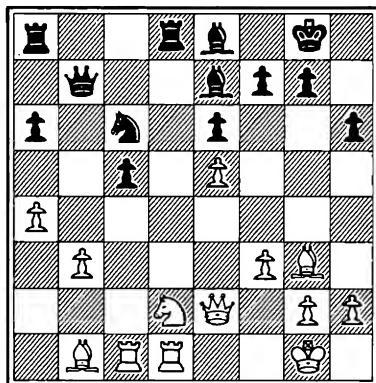
Now on 22 Nc4 the capture of the b-pawn is not dangerous, since Black has ... Nc3.

**22 ... Nb4**

**23 Bb1 Be8!**

**24 e5 Nc6**

The initial goal of the knight's march was b4, but after White has lifted his control of d4 it is natural that the knight should aim for there. The bishop at e8 is not occupying a very promising position, but in case of necessity it can defend g6.



**25 Bf2**

Attempts at direct attack did not succeed, e.g. 25 Qe4 g6 26 Qe3 Nd4 27 Qxh6 Ne2+ 28 Kf2 Nxc1 29 Ne4 Qxb3 30 Nf6+ Bxf6 31 exf6 Qb2+ and 32 ... Qxf6. Pressure on the c-pawn was also unsuccessful — 26 Bf2 Rab8 27 Bxc5 Bxc5 28 Rxc5 Qb6.

**25 ... Nd4**

On this square the knight completes its lengthy march. It stands to reason that White cannot tolerate it here.

**26 Bxd4 Rxd4**

**27 Be4 Bc6**

**28 Bxc6 Qxc6**

**29 Nc4 Rad8**

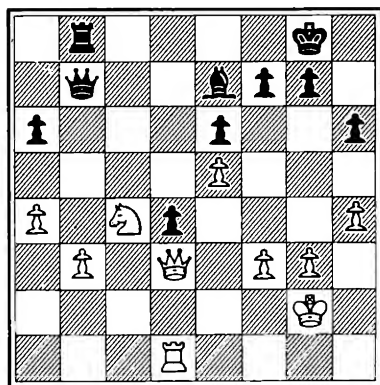
Black could have tried to maintain the tension by 29 ... Rd5, but after 30 Rd3 Rad8 31 Rcd1 I did not see any possibil-

ity of continuing the battle for the d-file (31 ... Qd7 32 Nb6).

**30 Rxd4 cxd4**

A position of static equilibrium has arisen. White succeeds in blocking the passed pawn, while Black, by creating threats to the b-pawn, prevents the regrouping of the white pieces and their activation.

**31 Qd3 Bb4**  
**32 g3 Rb8**  
**33 Kg2 Bc3**  
**34 Rb1 Qd5**  
**35 h4 h5**  
**36 Kf2 Bb4**  
**37 Kg2 Be7**  
**38 Rd1 Qb7**



**39 Rb1**

Of course, the exchange 39 Qxd4 Qxb3 does not favour White.

**39 ... Qd5**  
**40 Rb2 Bb4**  
**41 Rb1**

**Drawn** in view of the three-fold repetition of the position after 41 ... Be7.

Times: White — 2 hours 26 minutes; Black — 2 hours 18 minutes.

**Match score 2-0.**

No. 13. Petroff's Defence

**A. Karpov vs. V. Korchnoi**

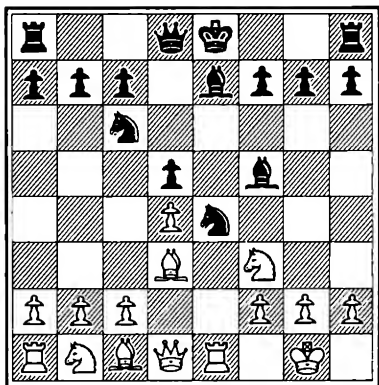
*4th Game*, 8-9 October

**1 e4 e5**  
**2 Nf3 Nf6**

A continuation of the opening strategy which I mentioned in my notes to the 2nd game. This opening occurred in the 6th game of the 1974 Final Candidates Match, which could not have had happy memories for Korchnoi.

**3 Nxe5 d6**  
**4 Nf3 Nxe4**  
**5 d4 d5**  
**6 Bd3 Be7**  
**7 0-0 Nc6**  
**8 Re1 Bf5**

(see following diagram)



In 1974 Korchnoi continued 8 ... Bg4, and after 9 c3 f5 10 Qb3 0-0 11 Nbd2 Kh8 12 h3 Bh5 13 Qxb7 he lost quickly, although, as was later established, this was through no fault of the opening. The move 8 ... Bf5 was introduced into modern practice by Hübner in one of the games from his 1980 Candidates Quarter-Final Match against Adorjan. This move was familiar to me from my game against Kasparov, played in the winter of 1981 in the Match-Tournament of USSR Teams, which continued 9 Nbd2 Nxd2 10 Qxd2 Bxd3 11 Qxd3 0-0 12 c3 Qd7 (Hübner played 12 ... Qd6, and after 13 Qf5 Rad8 14 Bf4 a draw was agreed) 13 Bf4 a6 14 Re3 Rae8 15 Rae1 Bd8, with approximate equality.

**9 Bb5**

This move was employed by Timman in a game against Portisch (Moscow, 1981). Black handled the opening badly: 9 ... 0-0 10 Bxc6 bxc6 11 Ne5 Bh4!? 12 Be3 Qd6 13 Qh5!, and ended up in a difficult position. With his reply Korchnoi markedly improves Black's play.

**9 ... Bf6**  
**10 Nbd2**

In contrast to that which happened in the Timman-Portisch game, here White is not able to establish his knight at e5, since after 10 Bxc6+ bxc6 11 Ne5 Bxe5 12 dxe5 0-0 Black's pieces develop freely, and the advance of his c- and d-pawns is not blocked.

**10 ... 0-0**  
**11 Nf1**

After the exchange of knights there could not have been any question of an advantage for White. However, even now it is of a microscopic nature.

**11 ... Ne7**  
**12 c3 Ng6**  
**13 Bd3 Nd6**  
**14 Bxf5 Nxf5**  
**15 Qb3**

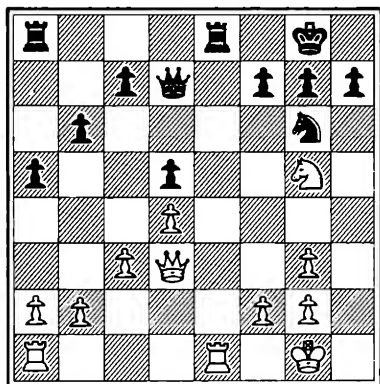
The queen manoeuvre begun with this move has the aim of provoking the advance of

Black's queenside pawns, so as subsequently to attempt somehow to break up the opponent's position.

15 ...           b6  
16 Qb5

Preventing 16 ... c6 or 16 ... Re8, and provoking the advance of the a-pawn.

16 ...           a6  
17 Qd3           Qd7  
18 Ng3           Nxb3  
19 hxb3           a5  
20 Bg5           Bxb5  
21 Nxb5          Rfe8



White has a minimal advantage thanks to his superior pawn structure and more active knight. Nevertheless, in view of the probable exchanges of heavy pieces along the open e-file, if it had been a different opponent sitting opposite me, I

would most likely have offered a draw. But here I did not want to do this, for two reasons. Firstly, the initial games of the match had shown some uncertainty on the part of Korchnoi, both in the choosing of strategic plans, and in tactics. Secondly, as in Baguio, Korchnoi was insisting that draws should be offered via the arbiter, although the FIDE rules do not make provision for this. Therefore I decided not to begin diplomatic negotiations but to continue playing, especially since this did not involve the slightest risk.

22 b3           Rad8  
23 Nf3           f6

After this move I realized that I had been right not to offer a draw. A further weak point appears in Black's position.

24 Nd2           Kf7

Korchnoi had evidently lost his sense of danger, and was even intending to attack. It was not yet too late to exchange both pairs of rooks, although even then White has some advantage.

25 Nf1           h5

Just as I thought! Possibly the match score (0–2) prompted



the Challenger to complicate matters.

### 26 Rxe8

Since it had become clear that Black was intending to place his rook at h8, it was expedient to exchange one pair of rooks.

26 ...        Rxe8  
27 Qf3        Rh8

On 27 ... h4 there could have followed 28 gxh4 Nxh4 29 Qh5+ Ng6 30 Ne3 c6 31 Re1 Rh8 32 Qf5 Rd8 33 c4, with a microscopic advantage to White.

28 Ne3        Ne7  
29 Re1        g6

All Black's kingside pawns have moved from their initial squares, creating fresh weaknesses in his king's position. In the event of 29 ... Qd6 White is not obliged to exchange knights (30 Nf5 Nxf5 31 Qxf5 g6). He has 30 c4, when Black cannot reply 30 ... dxc4 31 Nxc4 Qxd4 due to 32 Ne5+ Kg8 33 Nc6! Nxc6 34 Re8+ Kh7 35 Qxh5 mate.

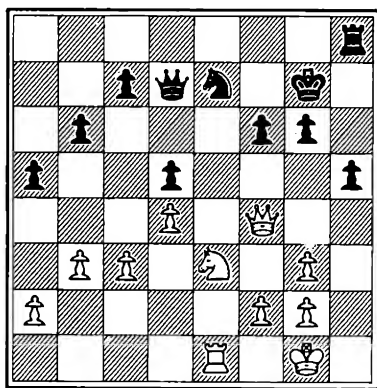
### 30 Qf4

Here the queen is well placed, keeping both wings in its sights (c7 and h6). The ex-

change 30 ... Qd6 31 Qxd6 cxd6 32 c4 is obviously to White's advantage.

### 30 ...        Kg7

Korchnoi's second, Yasser Seirawan, recommended 30 ... Re8, with the possible continuation 31 Qh6 Nf5 32 Qh7+ Ng7. However, it is by no means essential for the queen to be driven to h7. White plays as in the game: 31 g4 hxg4 32 Nxg4, with the threat of 33 Ne5+ (32 ... Qd6 33 Qh6).



### 31 g4

It turns out to be White who begins playing actively on the kingside. On 31 ... hxg4 there follows 32 Nxg4 Nf5 33 Nxf6, while after 32 ... Ng8, going totally onto the defensive, as recommended by certain commentators, White could have

invaded on the c-file after 33 c4 and 34 cxd5. It should, incidentally, be borne in mind that at this point Korchnoi had only a few minutes left before the time control.

**31 ... g5**  
**32 Qf3!**

After 32 Nf5+ Nxf5 33 Qxf5 Qxf5 34 gxf5 Kf7 35 Re6 Re8 36 Rc6 the outcome of the rook ending is unclear. Black can also reply 32 ... Kf7!

**32 ... hxg4**  
**33 Nxg4 Qd6**

On 35 ... Nf5 there could have followed 34 Nxf6 Kxf6 35 g4 Qh7 36 Re5 Qh2+ 37 Kf1 Qh1+ 38 Qxh1 Rxh1+ 39 Kg2 Rc1 40 Rxf5+ Kg6 41 Rxd5 Rxc3 42 Rd7.

**34 g3 c6**  
**35 c4!**

With the unpleasant threat of 36 c5.

**35 ... f5**  
**36 Qe3!**

Black was probably counting only on 36 Ne5 Qh6. But now in the event of the exchange of queens the rook ending is hopeless for him: 36 ... fxg4 37 Qxe7+ Qxe7 38 Rxe7+ Kf6 39 Rc7 dxc4 40 Rxc6+ Kf5 41 bxc4

Rd8 42 d5 b5 43 cxb5 Rxd5 44 b6 Rb5 45 a4 Rb1+ 46 Kg2, with the threat of 47 Rc5+ and 48 Rb5.

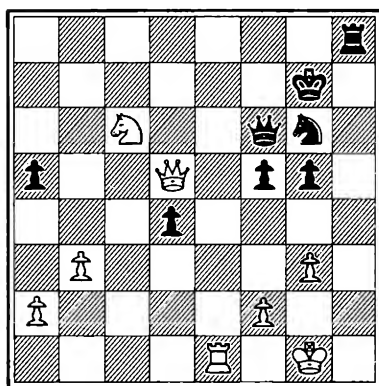
**36 ... Ng6**  
**37 c5!**

A further unpleasantness, especially with the flag about to fall. On 37 ... bxc5 there follows 38 dxc5 and 39 Qd4+ (or 38 ... d4 39 Qxg5), concluding the game.

**37 ... Qd8**  
**38 Ne5 bxc5**  
**39 Nxc6 Qf6**  
**40 Qe6 cxd4**

40 ... Qxe6 also fails to save the game — 41 Rxe6 cxd4 42 Nxa5.

**41 Qxd5**



The adjourned position, in which the outcome was not in

doubt. After half an hour of thought, Korchnoi sealed his next move.

41 ... d3

42 Qd7+

In our analysis 42 Nd4 (42 ... Kh7 43 Nxf5 Rd8) was also considered, but it was decided that the text move was more precise, since the game ends with a mating attack.

42 ... Qf7

If 42 ... Kg8, then 43 Re8+ Nf8 44 Qd5+ (44 Ne7+ Kf7) 44 ... Qf7 45 Ne7+ Kg7 46 Nxf5+ Kf6 47 Qxf7+ Kxf7 48 Rd8; or 42 ... Kh6 43 Re6. It is important that the pawn should remain at d3.

43 Ne7 Kh7

On 43 ... d2 there would have followed 44 Nxf5+ Kf6 45 Qd4+ Kxf5 46 g4 mate.

44 Kg2 Re8

After 44 ... Qe8 White would have had a choice between 45 Qd6, 45 Qd4, and even 45 Qxf5 d2 46 Re6 d1=Q 47 Rxc6.

45 Rh1+ Nh4+

46 gxh4 Qxe7

Or 46 ... Rxe7 47 hxc5+ Kg6 48 Qxd3 etc.

47 Qxf5+ Kg7

48 hxc5 Qb7+

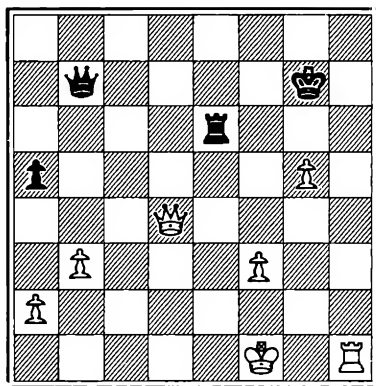
49 f3 Re2+

50 Kf1 Kg8

51 Qxd3 Re6

52 Qd8+ Kg7

53 Qd4+ Resigns



The final position.

Times: White — 3 hours 10 minutes; Black — 3 hours 26 minutes.

Match score 3-0.

No. 14. Queen's Gambit

V. Korchnoi vs. A. Karpov

5th Game, 12-13 October

1 c4 e6

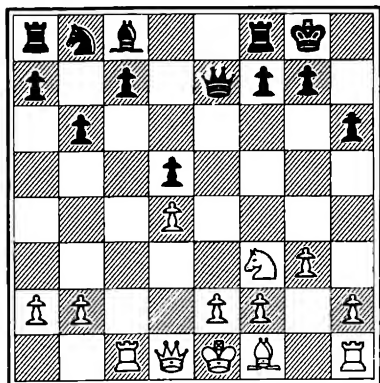
2 Nc3 d5

3 d4 Be7

4 Nf3 Nf6  
 5 Bg5 h6  
 6 Bh4 0-0  
 7 Rc1

A further modification. In the 1st and 3rd games 7 e3 was played.

7 ... b6  
 8 cxd5 Nxd5  
 9 Nxd5 exd5  
 10 Bxe7 Qxe7  
 11 g3



The idea of this flank development of the bishop belongs to grandmaster Uhlmann, and has the aim of exerting pressure on the centre along the long diagonal. However, White is late in castling, and this allows his opponent to initiate counter-play. In the 13th game of the Baguio match the same idea was carried out in a different position, after 8 Bxf6 Bxf6 9

exd5 exd5 10 g3. Black replied 10 ... c6 11 Bg2 Bf5.

11 ... Ba6

Immediately aiming at the e2 pawn.

12 e3

After this the move g2-g3 looks less convincing. The game Uhlmann-Veresov (1971) went 11 ... Re8 12 Bg2 Ba6 13 Ne5 Nd7! 14 Rxc7 Rac8 15 Rxc8 (15 Rxd7 Qb4+ 16 Kf1 Qxd4!) 15 ... Rxc8 16 0-0 Nxe5 17 dxe5 Qxe5, with good play for Black.

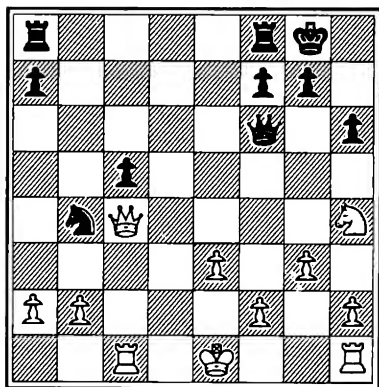
12 ... c5  
 13 dxc5 bxc5  
 14 Bxa6 Nxa6  
 15 Qxd5

In a game from the Petrosian-Portisch Candidates Quarter-Final Match (1974) White declined the pawn sacrifice, continuing 13 Bxa6 Nxa6 14 0-0.

15 ... Nb4  
 16 Qc4 Qf6  
 17 Nh4

(see following diagram)

Korchnoi made this move instantly, leaving me in no doubt that he had analyzed the position beforehand. The alternative was 17 Qe2 Nxa2 18



Rxc5, when 18 ... Rab8 is unsatisfactory due to 19 Nd4 Rfe8 20 Qd2. But after 18 ... Rac8 19 Rxc8 Rxc8 20 0-0 Nc1 21 Qd1 Rd8 22 Qxc1 Qxf3 the realization of White's extra pawn would involve serious technical difficulties.

17 ... **Qxb2**

Sharper play would have followed after 17 ... g5 18 Ng2 Rad8 19 0-0 Nd3. In this case Black remains a pawn down, but he tries to compensate for it by the activity of his pieces and the weakness of the white squares in his opponent's position.

18 0-0 **Qxa2**

19 **Qxa2**

Agreeing to a slightly favourable ending on account of the weakness of the black a-pawn. I was expecting 19 Qg4, with the

possible variations 19 ... Qa6 20 Nf5 Qf6 21 Rxc5 Nd3 22 Rc6 Ne5!, or 19 ... Qe6 20 Nf5 (20 Qxe6 fxe6 21 Rxc5 a5) 20 ... Qf6. It was not easy to calculate the consequences of 19 ... Nd3 20 Nf5 g6 21 Nxh6+ Kh7 22 Qh4 Nxc1 23 Rxc1.

19 ... **Nxa2**

20 **Rxc5** **Rfc8**

21 **Ra5** **Nc1**

Temporarily hindering the coordination of the white rooks.

22 **Nf5** **Rc7**

23 **Nd4** **Rb8**

24 **Ra1** **Nd3**

25 **Rfd1** **Ne5**

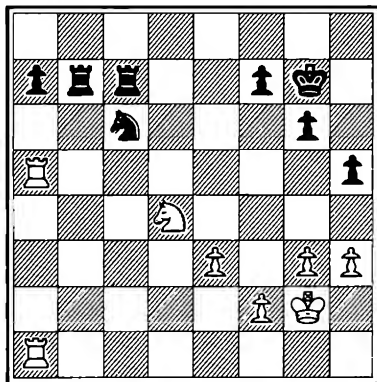
26 **Ra2** **g6**

27 **Rda1** **Rbb7**

28 **h3** **h5**

29 **Kg2** **Kg7**

30 **Ra5** **Nc6**



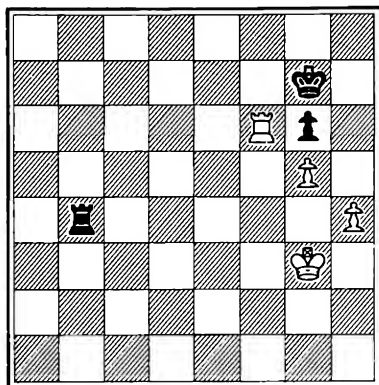
The simplest way to draw. In this type of position it is dangerous to maintain material equality at the cost of placing the pieces passively. After Black's kingside pawns have occupied the necessary positions (it is important not to allow the white pawn to reach h5), the rook ending — four pawns against three on one wing — is a clear theoretical draw. Korchnoi's subsequent attempts to refute this conclusion, or, perhaps, to test my technique, do not prove successful.

31 Nxc6 Rxc6 32 Rxa7 Rxa7  
33 Rxa7 Rc2 34 e4 Rc3 35 Ra2  
Kf6 36 f3 Rb3 37 Kf2 Rc3 38  
Ke2 Rb3 39 Ra6+ Ke7 40 Ra5  
Kf6 41 Rd5 Ra3 42 Rd6+ Kg7  
43 h4 Rb3 44 Rd3 Rb5 45 Ke3  
Ra5 (the sealed move) 46 Kf4  
Ra1 47 Rd5 Rg1 48 Ra5 Rh1 49  
Ra7 Rb1 50 Ra4 Rg1 51 e5 Rb1  
52 Ke4 Re1+ 53 Kd5 Re3 54  
Rf4 Ra3 55 g4 Ra5+ 56 Kd4  
Ra4+ 57 Ke3 Ra3+ 58 Kf2 Ra5  
59 Re4 hxc4 60 fxc4 Ra2+ 61  
Kg3 Ra3+ 62 Kf2 Rh3 63 g5  
Ra3 64 Re3 Ra4 65 Kg3 Rb4 66  
e6 fxe6 67 Rxe6 Ra4 68 Rf6 Rb4

(see following diagram)

**Draw agreed.**

Times: White — 4 hours 11 minutes; Black — 4 hours 5 minutes.



**Match score 3–0.**

By analogy this game reminded me of one of the games in Baguio, also the 5th, where Korchnoi tried up to move 124 to test the conclusions of theory, with a black-squared bishop and a pawn at a3 against black pawns at a4 and b5, and concluded the game by stalemating my king. Fortunately, a reform has not yet been introduced by which a player who stalemates the opponent's king is awarded three-quarters of a point.

No. 15. Ruy Lopez

**A. Karpov vs. V. Korchnoi**

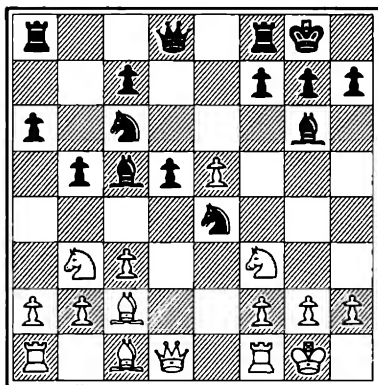
*6th Game, 15 October*

<b>1 e4</b>	<b>e5</b>
<b>2 Nf3</b>	<b>Nc6</b>

3 Bb5 a6  
 4 Ba4 Nf6  
 5 0-0 Nxe4

Having twice failed with Black, Korchnoi reverts to his main and tested weapon — the Open Variation of the Ruy Lopez.

6 d4 b5  
 7 Bb3 d5  
 8 dxe5 Be6  
 9 c3 Bc5  
 10 Nbd2 0-0  
 11 Bc2 Bf5  
 12 Nb3 Bg6



In three games of the 1978 match — the 2nd, 4th and 14th — Korchnoi continued 12 ... Bg4, but after a defeat in the last of these he did not return again to this variation. The position now reached was familiar to me, if only because, ten years previously in the last

round of the Alekhine Memorial Tournament (Moscow, 1971), 12 ... Bg6 was played against me by Savon.

13 Nfd4 Bxd4  
 14 cxd4

Korchnoi is the main author of the section on the Open Variation of the Ruy Lopez in the opening encyclopaedia published in Yugoslavia. There he insistently recommends 14 Nxd4. Indeed, after 14 ... Nxd4 (14 ... Nxe5 15 f4) 15 cxd4 White has the advantage, but Black has the move 14 ... Qd7 available (Yusupov's idea). Generally speaking, the advice of certain authors of opening guides, especially of active players, has to be treated with caution.

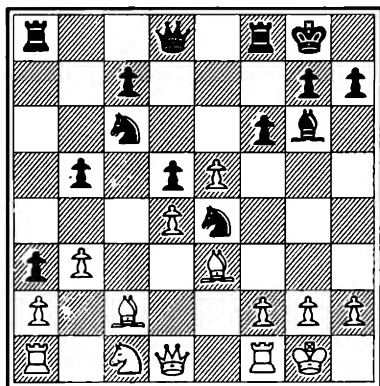
14 ... a5  
 15 Be3 a4

In the aforementioned game Savon continued 15 ... Nb4, and after 16 Bb1 a4 17 Nd2 a3 18 Qc1 Ra6 19 bxa3 Rc6 20 Qb2 Nc2 21 Rc1 Nxe3 22 Rxc6 Nxf2 23 Nf1 Qd7 24 Nxe3 Black resigned. Since then, especially after the match in Baguio, a number of new ideas have appeared in the Open Variation.

16 Nc1

Also possible is 16 Nd2, which was tested in one of the 1981 USSR Championship Semi-Finals.

16 ... a3  
17 b3 f6



Most probably the strongest move in this position. It was not disregarded in my preparations for the match, but, as I began to sense during the game, not all the subtleties had been taken into account.

18 exf6

In the event of 18 f3 White has to reckon with the sharp variations following 18 ... fxe5:

(a) 19 fxe4 Rxf1+ 20 Qxf1 exd4 21 Qxb5 (21 Bf4 dxe4 22 Qxb5 Qf6 23 Bg5 Qd6) 21 ... Na7 22 Qxd5+ Qxd5 23 exd5 dxe3 24 Bxg6 hxg6.

(b) 19 dxe5 d4! 20 Bxd4 Nxd4 21 Bxe4 Bxe4 22 fxe4 Rxf1+ 23 Qxf1 Nc2 24 Rb1 Qd4+ 25 Qf2 Qxe4.

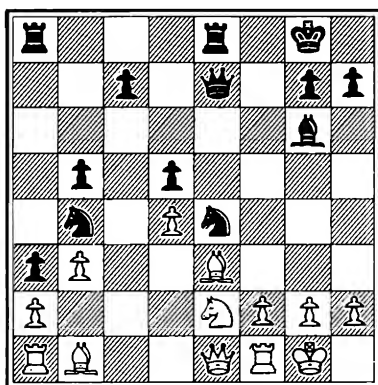
I thought that Black could also reply more simply — 18 ... Nc3 19 Qd2 b4.

18 ... Qxf6  
19 Ne2 Nb4  
20 Bb1 Qe7  
21 Qe1

But not 21 Qc1 because of 21 ... Nxf2! 22 Rxf2 Rxf2 23 Kxf2 Bxb1.

The resulting position is reached by force after 16 Nc1, and both sides had aimed for it. In my analysis I had been happy with it, but it all turned out to be not so simple.

21 ... Rfe8!



This is much stronger than 21 ... Rae8, although it would



seem that the rook should remain at f8 for possible play on the f-file.

**22 Nf4 Bf7**  
**23 Qc1**

The opponent's strong reply, made after 40 minutes' thought, reveals this to be a mistake. 23 Bxe4 Qxe4 and 24 ... Nc2 was clearly not possible. I also did not care for 23 f3 Nd6! (23 ... Nc3 24 Bd2!) 24 Bd2 Qf6, or 23 Nd3 Nxd3 24 Bxd3 b4 followed by the occupation of c3, but this last variation would possibly have been the least evil. The whole point was that I had not yet sensed the danger and was continuing to play for an advantage, whereas 23 Nd3 would have admitted that my assessment of the position had been incorrect.

**23 ... c5!**

By sacrificing a pawn, Black gains sufficient compensation in all variations.

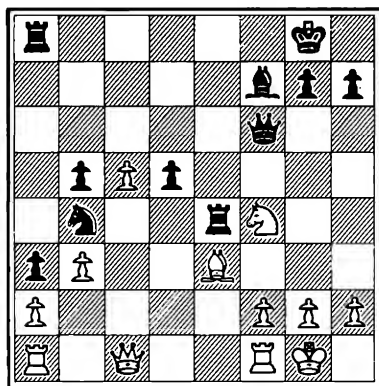
**24 dxc5**

Practically forced, e.g. 24 Bxe4 Qxe4 25 Qxc5 Nc2 26 Rac1 Rac8 27 Qxb5 Nxe3 28 Rxc8 Rxc8 29 fxe3 Qxe3+ 30 Kh1 Rc1. In addition, Black was threatening simply to advance the c-pawn.

**24 ... Qf6**  
**25 Bxe4**

This exchange leads to a weakening of the white squares, but 25 Qd1 was no better: 25 ... Nc3 (25 ... Qxa1 26 Bd4 Nc3 27 Bxh7+) 26 Qd2 Nc6 27 Qd3 Re4.

**25 ... Rxe4**



**26 Ne2**

When aiming for this position I had first intended playing 26 Qd2, but I did not like the fact that Black could reply 26 ... Qb2. Nevertheless, that is evidently what I should have played, continuing 27 Rfd1, but not 27 f3 due to 27 ... Rxe3 28 Qxe3 (28 Qxb4 Ra4!) 28 ... Nc2 29 Qc1 Qd4+!

**26 ... d4**  
**27 Ng3 Ree8**  
**28 Qd2 Nc6**

If 28 ... dxe3, then 29 fxe3  
Qh4 30 Rf4.

**29 Bg5      Qe5**  
**30 Rac1     d3**  
**31 Rfd1**

Without wasting time, White should have exchanged one pair of rooks by 31 Rfe1. Upset by my incorrect assessment of the position on the transition from opening to middlegame, I had lost the thread of the game and was not making the best moves.

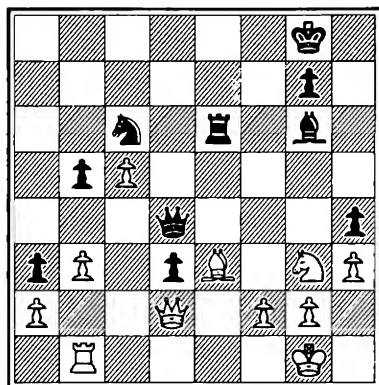
**31 ...      Bg6**  
**32 Be3      Re6**  
**33 Bf4      Qf6**  
**34 Re1      Rae8**  
**35 Rxe6     Rxe6**  
**36 Rb1**

With one pair of rooks remaining, the invasion of the black queen at b2 is a danger. Although White has lost several tempi, the position can probably still be held. Korchnoi tries to break up the white king's position.

**36 ...      h5**  
**37 h3      h4**  
**38 Bg5      Qd4**  
**39 Be3**

*(see following diagram)*

At this point Korchnoi had only a few seconds left on his clock, whereas I had half an



hour in reserve. I saw that the black queen had no good retreat square, but when Black played

**39 ...      Qd5?**

I automatically replied

**40 Nf1??**

Meanwhile Black's mistake could have radically changed matters, since after 40 Ne2 he would have had to seek a way of saving the game, e.g. 40 ... Be4 41 Nf4 Qg5 42 f3 Ne5 43 Rf1, or 40 ... Qf5 41 Nf4 Re8 42 Nxc6 Qxc6 43 Re1. I am convinced that after 40 Ne2 Korchnoi would simply not have managed to make his 40th move. Psychologically, the occurrence can be explained by the fact that for the last 15 moves I had considered my position difficult.

40 ... Be4  
41 Bf4 Bxg2

The sealed move. White resigned without resuming, since on 42 Ne3 there follows 42 ... Qf3 43 Qxd3 (43 Nxc2 Re2) 43 ... Bxh3 44 Qd5 Qxf4.

41 ... Nd4 would also have been good enough to win.

Times: White — 2 hours 12 minutes; Black — 2 hours 58 minutes.

### Match score 3–1.

No. 16. Queen's Gambit

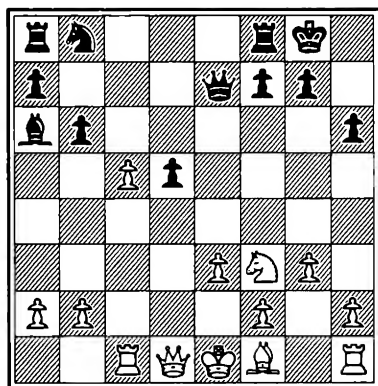
V. Korchnoi vs. A. Karpov

7th Game, 17 October

1 c4	e6
2 Nc3	d5
3 d4	Be7
4 Nf3	Nf6
5 Bg5	h6
6 Bh4	0–0
7 Rc1	b6
8 cxd5	Nxd5
9 Nxd5	exd5
10 Bxe7	Qxe7
11 g3	Ba6
12 e3	c5
13 dxc5	

(see following diagram)

13 ... Bb7!?



14 Bg2

As is readily apparent when playing over the games, in this match I relied on one of the main variations of the Queen's Gambit, and not without success, since with Black in this opening I scored + 2 – 1 = 3.

However, the employment of one and the same variation both eases the opponent's preparation, and obliges one to make a thorough analysis of each game, irrespective of the result. In particular, a study of the previous odd-numbered game, in which the pawn sacrifice was offered, enabled us to discover certain nuances which had gone unnoticed by the opponent, and at the last moment it was decided to avoid 13 ... bxc5 in favour of the somewhat paradoxical text move.

It stands to reason that 14 cxb6 d4 would have been too dangerous.

14 ... bxc5  
15 0-0 Nd7

In the play against the “hanging” c- and d-pawns, at g2 the white bishop occupies a stronger position than on the b1–h7 diagonal, where it was in the first game. Possibly Black should have decided on 15 ... Na6, so as to have the possibility of defending the d5 pawn with the knight from c7.

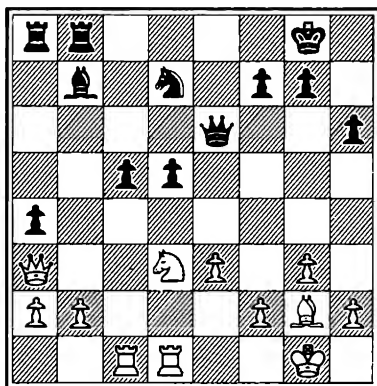
16 Qb3 Rfb8

In the event of 16 ... Nb6 Black would have had to reckon with a2–a4 (after the preparatory *Rfd1*). On 16 ... Bc6 there could have followed 17 Nd4 cxd4 18 Rxc6 dxe3 19 Qxe3 Qxe3 20 fxe3 with advantage to White.

17 Qa3 Qe6  
18 Rfd1 a5  
19 Ne1

One gains the impression that White's pressure on the central black pawns is bringing results. 21 Nd3 is threatened, and in the event of 21 ... c4 the white knight can be transferred to d4. But I succeeded in finding a plan which gave me interesting counter-play.

19 ... a4  
20 Nd3



20 ... d4!  
21 Bxb7

The alternatives, with which Black had to reckon, were:

(a) 21 e4 Rd8! (but not 21 ... Bxe4 22 Re1 and 23 f3, or 21 ... c4 22 Nf4) 22 Rxc5 (if 22 Nxc5, then 22 ... Nxc5 23 Rxc5 Bxe4 24 Re1 d3!) 22 ... Nxc5 23 Nxc5 Qb6 24 Nxb7 Qxb7 25 e5 Qb8 26 Bxa8 Qxa8, and thanks to his passed d-pawn Black can count on a draw.

(b) 21 Nf4 (considered most dangerous for Black) 21 ... Qb6 22 exd4 (22 Nd5 Bxd5 23 Bxd5 Ra5 24 exd4 Qxb2) 22 ... cxd4 23 Nd5 Bxd5 24 Bxd5 Ra7 (but not 24 ... Ra5 in view of 25 Rc6 Qxb2 26 Rc8+ Kh7 27 Qd3+ g6 28 Bxf7 Ne5 29 Bxg6+) 25 Rc6 Qxb2 26 Rc8+ (26 Qe7 Kh8, but not

26 ... *Rf8* due to 27 *Rd6 Qb4 28 Rxd4 Qxd4 29 Bxf7+ Rxf7 30 Qe8+ Rf8 31 Qe6+*) 26 ... *Kh7 27 Qd3+ g6 28 Bxf7 Ne5*, and the 7th rank is defended. There is also the possibility suggested by Tal: 22 ... *Bxg2 23 dxc5 Nxc5*, but Black does not appear to have sufficient compensation for the pawn.

21 ...            *Rxb7*  
22 *exd4*

The idea behind the moves 19 ... *a4* and 20 ... *d4* is most fully revealed in the variation 22 *Nxc5 Nxc5 23 Rxc5 dxe3 24 fxe3 Rb3!! 25 axb3 Qxe3+ 26 Kg2 Qe2+ 27 Kh3 Qxd1 28 bxa4 Rxa4*, and Black wins.

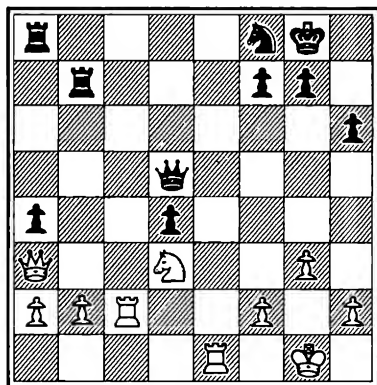
22 ...            *cxd4*  
23 *Re1*            *Qd5*

The activity of the white rooks on the open c- and e-files is highly dangerous, and demands careful defence of Black. In addition the d-pawn is a target for attack, and hinders the coordination of the black pieces.

24 *Rc2*            *Nf8*

(see following diagram)

Here the attempt to carry out the combination beginning with 24 ... *Rb3* is refuted by 25 *axb3*



*axb3 26 Nb4 Rxa3 27 Nxd5 bxc2 28 bxa3 d3 29 Nb4 d2* (or 29 ... *Ne5 30 Nxc2 Nf3+ 31 Kf1 Nxe1 32 Kxe1*) 30 *Nxc2*.

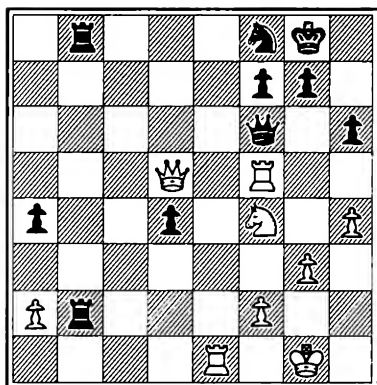
25 *Nf4*            *Qa5*

But not 25 ... *Qb5* due to 26 *Qd3*. Black is prepared to concede one of the open files, but not both.

26 *Rce2*            *Qb5*  
27 *Qf3*            *Rab8*  
28 *h4*            *Qf5*  
29 *Re5*            *Qf6*  
30 *Qd5*

Black's position continues to remain dangerous, but he finds defensive resources. On 30 *Qa3*, with the threat of 31 *Re8*, there would have followed 30 ... *Qc6*, but 30 *Qg4* came into consideration.

30 ...            *Rxb2!*  
31 *Rf5*



On this move Korchnoi was obviously pinning his hopes, since the black queen cannot retreat such that it defends f7. But after 31 ... Rd8 32 Rxf6 Rxd5 33 Nxd5 gxf6 34 Nxf6+ Kg7 35 Nh5+ Kg6 36 Nf4+ Kf6 White has to force a draw, since the black d-pawn is becoming dangerous. In the event of 32 Nh5? Qe6!! White unexpectedly loses (33 Qa5 Ra8!). Therefore Korchnoi went up to the arbiter and offered a **draw**, which was accepted.

Times: White — 2 hours 22 minutes; Black — 2 hours 15 minutes.

**Match score 3–1.**

No. 17. Giuoco Piano

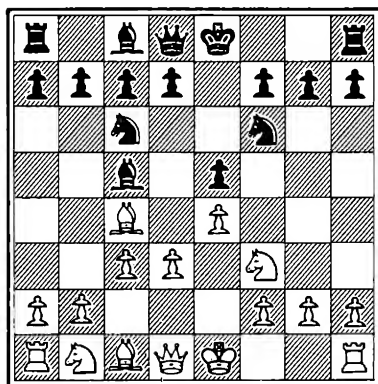
**A. Karpov vs V. Korchnoi**

*8th Game, 22–23 October*

1 e4	e5
2 Nf3	Nc6
3 Bc4	Bc5

If I am not mistaken, the Giuoco Piano had not occurred in a match for the World Championship since 1896 (in the Lasker–Steinitz return match). My choice was explained by two reasons. Firstly, after my failure in the 6th game, time was required to “repair” the Open Variation of the Ruy Lopez. Secondly, I wanted to try out some new (more precisely old, but modernized in recent years) ideas in this opening. Of course, the Giuoco Piano offers less promise of an advantage or of active play, but the favourable match score made it easier for me to take such a decision.

4 c3	Nf6
5 d3	

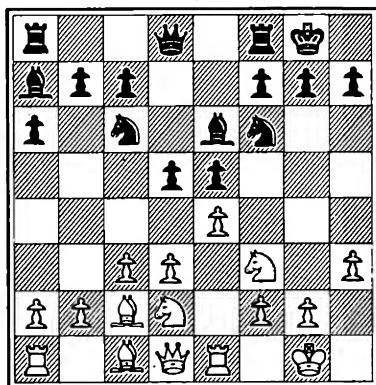


This variation bears the name, borrowed from musical terminology, of “Giuoco Pianissimo”, or “Very Quiet Game”. In recent times, thanks to the efforts of certain young players (including Dolmatov and Makarichev), it has again begun occurring in tournaments. In certain lines the play resembles the Ruy Lopez (with  $d2-d3$ ), and it is well known that I have long been fond of that opening.

5 ... d6  
6 Nbd2 a6  
7 0-0 0-0  
8 Bb3 Ba7

All these moves occurred in the game Nunn–Korchnoi from the tournament in Johannesburg — the Challenger’s last appearance before Merano. There play continued 9 Re1 Be6 10 Nf1 Qd7 11 Be3 Bxe3 12 Nxe3 Rae8 13 Bc2 d5 and ended in a win for White. This game was known to me. In his book *Karpov v. Korchnoi; Massacre in Merano* Keene reports that, before the match in Baguio, he, Korchnoi and Stean specially consulted with the English player Mestel regarding the “Quiet Game”. This, naturally, was not known to me.

9 h3 Be6  
10 Bc2 d5  
11 Re1



11 ... dxe4

This opening of the game leads to the exchange of queens, and condemns Black to a tedious search for equality. The tension could have been maintained by 11 ... Re8. I cannot agree with Keene, that 11 ... d4 12 Nc4 dxc3 13 bxc3 Bxc4 14 dxc4 favours White. In the event of 11 ... d4 I was intending the natural plan of transferring my knight to the kingside. In the event of 11 ... Qd7 White should not go chasing the pawn by 12 exd5 Qxd5 13 Nc4, in view of 13 ... e4.

12 dxe4 Nh5  
13 Nf1

13 Nxe5 would have been a mistake due to 13 ... Bxf2+ 14 Kxf2 Qh4+ 15 Kg1 Nxe5, or, even stronger, 13 ... Qh4 14 Nd3 Rad8, e.g. 15 Nf3 Bxf2+ 16 Kf1 Bb6! 17 Nxh4 Ng3 mate.

**13 ... Qxd1**

In the press centre it was thought that after 13 ... Qf6 14 Ne3 Rad8 15 Nd5 Qg6 16 Kh1 (16 Nh4 Qg3, or 16 Nxe5 Nxe5! 17 Ne7+ Kh8 18 Nxg6+ fxg6) White would have the advantage, but, as was correctly pointed out by Keene, by 16 ... f5! Black obtains a strong attack. Therefore on 13 ... Qf6 White would seemingly have had to restrict himself to the modest 14 Be3 Rad8 15 Qe2.

**14 Rxd1 Rad8**  
**15 Be3 f6**

Black must move his knight from c6, where it has no prospects, and this demands that he reinforce his e-pawn. The fact that both knights are temporarily on the edge of the board is of no great significance.

**16 Bxa7 Nxa7**  
**17 Ne3 Nf4**  
**18 h4 Bf7**

18 ... Rxd1 concedes the d-file, since after 19 Rxd1 the a-pawn is immune: 19 ... Bxa2 20

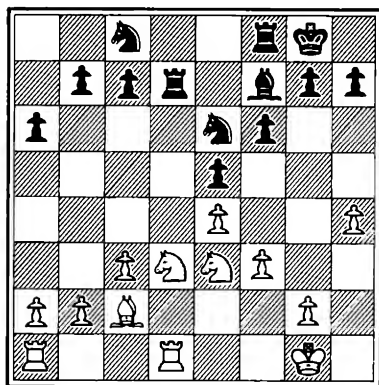
g3 Ne6 21 b3 Nb5 22 Ra1 Nxc3 23 Nd5 Nxd5 24 exd5 Bxb3 25 Bxb3, and in this position the three pawns do not counter-balance White's piece.

**19 Ne1 Ne8**  
**20 f3**

White is not in a hurry to drive the knight from f4 — it will leave this post of its own accord.

**20 ... Ne6**  
**21 Nd3 Rd7**

One can understand Black's desire to double rooks on the d-file as quickly as possible, but at the given moment this meets with a serious retort, and he ends up in difficulties. He should probably have played 21 ... Ne7.



**22 Bb3!**



This is the whole point. 22 ... Rfd8 proves impossible due to 23 Bxe6 Bxe6 24 Nc5 Rxd1+ 25 Rxd1 Rxd1+ 26 Nxd1 Bxa2 27 Nxb7, when White's advantage in the ending is obvious. The attempt to take control of d5 is refuted in the same way: 22 ... c6 23 Bxe6 Bxe6 24 Nc5.

22 ... Ne7  
23 Nd5

The only reply to 23 Nf5 was 23 ... Re8, but not 23 ... Rfd8 due to 24 Nxe7+ Rxe7 25 Nc5 Rxd1+ 26 Rxd1, when 26 ... Nxc5 is not possible because of 27 Rd8+.

23 ... Nc6  
24 Ba4

Forcing the advance of the b-pawn, after which White has prospects of play on both wings. But possibly he should without delay have prepared f3-f4-f5, since he only has to drive the knight from e6 for Black's position to become critical. While I was wavering between these two plans and procrastinating, Korchnoi managed to emerge more or less unscathed from severe time trouble.

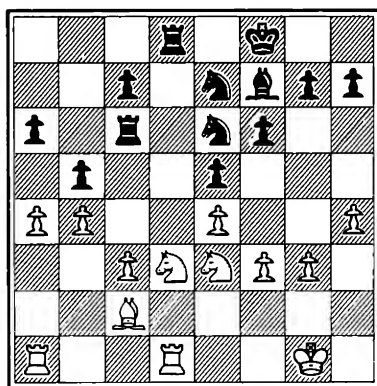
24 ... b5  
25 Bc2 Rfd8

26 a4 Kf8  
27 g3

In the event of 27 b4 Rd6 28 Nc5 Nxc5 29 bxc5 Rd7 30 axb5 axb5 31 Bb3 Black can defend by 31 ... Ne7. But now 27 ... Ne7 would be poor due to 28 N5b4.

27 ... Rd6  
28 b4 Ne7  
29 Ne3 Rc6!

Aiming at the one weakness in White's position — the c3 pawn.



30 Ra3 Nc8  
31 axb5

This exchange, which eases the opponent's defence, should not have been made so quickly. After 31 Kf2 Nb6 32 Nb2 White maintains the tension, combining the threat of axb5 with the advance of the c-pawn.

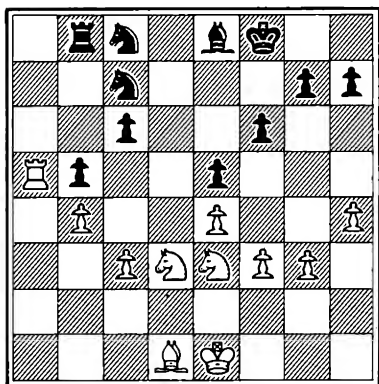
31 ...      **axb5**  
 32 **Kf2**      **Nb6**  
 33 **Nb2**      **Rxd1**  
 34 **Bxd1**      **Rd6**  
 35 **Be2**

35 Ke1 was more accurate, leaving in reserve the choice of a position for the bishop.

35 ...      **Be8**  
 36 **Ra5**      **Rd8**  
 37 **Ke1**      **c6**  
 38 **Ra6**      **Rb8**  
 39 **Bd1**      **Nc8!**

Despite his restricted manoeuvring space, and the fact that he only had about one minute for his last 10 moves, Korchnoi has managed to deploy his pieces excellently and to cover all his weak points.

40 **Nd3**      **Nc7**  
 41 **Ra5**



The adjourned position. Analysis did not indicate any concrete way for White to realize his advantage, especially in the event of the strongest move being sealed.

41 ...      **Ra8!**

In sealing this move Korchnoi spent a lot of time, and he was soon in time trouble again.

42 **f4**

Had it been carried out some 10-12 moves earlier, this plan would have gained in strength. The preliminary exchange of rooks would have allowed Black counter-play: 42 Rax8 Nxa8 43 f4 Nd6 44 Bf3 Bg6 45 fxe5 fxe5 46 Nxe5 Bxe4 etc.

42 ...      **exf4**  
 43 **gxf4**      **Nb6**  
 44 **Bf3**

Apart from this move, 44 Bc2 and 44 Bb3 were also possible. In my adjournment analysis I settled on 44 Bc2, with a possible attack on the h7 pawn, but at the board I changed my mind.

44 ...      **Rd8**

This move was rather underestimated by us. It had appeared that after 45 Nc5 White would again seize the initiative,

but during play I did not care for the reply 45 ... Na4, and if 46 Nxa4 bxa4 47 Rxa4, then 47 ... Rd3, as well as 43 ... c5. The bishop therefore had to be withdrawn.

45 Be2 Na4  
46 Ra7 Rd7  
47 Kd2 Ne6

If 47 ... c5, then 48 Bg4.

48 Rxd7 Bxd7  
49 Bg4 g6

This weakens the pawn formation, but on 49 ... Ke7 White had the unpleasant reply 50 e5. To be considered was 49 ... Nb6, when 50 Nc5 fails to 50 ... Nxc5 51 bxc5 Nc4+! (but not 51 ... Bxg4 52 cxb6 Bc8 53 c4).

50 f5 gxf5  
51 Bxf5 Kg7

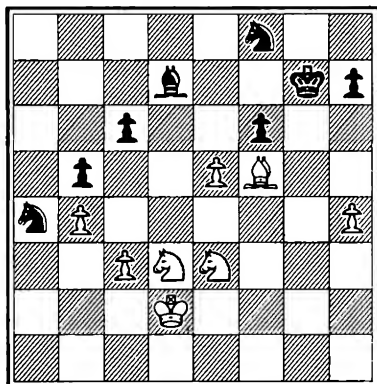
It is obvious that the advance of the h-pawn would have aggravated Black's difficulties.

52 e5 Nf8

(see following diagram)

53 Bxd7

After 53 Be4 Black would have had to make several accurate moves, and make them quickly, since Korchnoi was again in severe time trouble. After 53 ... Kf7 54 Nf5 Black



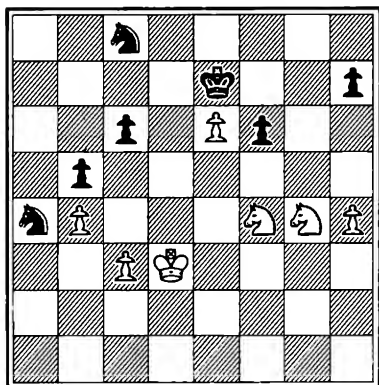
would have been forced to exchange bishop for knight, since he could not have allowed 55 Nd4. But now a knight ending is reached with a limited number of pawns, which increases the chances of a draw. I was relying on the strength of my passed e-pawn.

53 ... Nxd7  
54 e6 Ndb6  
55 Nf4 Kf8  
56 Kd3 Nc8  
57 Ng4 Ke7

(see following diagram)

58 Nh6

In a lengthy analysis published in the magazine 64 — *Shakmatnoye Obozrenye* (1982 No. 5), the Moscow master Rozenberg tries to demonstrate that White could have won by 58 Kd4. Black has four possibilities: 58 ... Ncb6, 58 ... f5,



58 ... h5 and 58 ... Nd6, of which the last one gives White the most difficulties in his attempts to win.

After 58 ... Nd6 59 Nh6 Kf8 60 Nh5 Ke7 61 Ng7 Kf8 62 Nh5 the exchange of one pair of knights is forced, and this improves White's chances. In the event of 59 ... Kd8 60 Nh5 Ne8 61 Ng8 f5 62 Nf4 Kc7 63 Ne7 Ng7 64 Ke5 Nxc3 65 Kf6 the white king comes into play, and Black's position becomes highly dangerous. It has to be agreed that 58 Kd4 would have set Black more difficult problems, although even now I am not certain that it would have led to a win. One thing that is clear is that the idea of pinning my hopes on my passed e-pawn (53 Bxd7) was correct.

58 ... Kd6  
59 Kd4 Ne7

60 Nf7+ Kc7  
61 Nh5 c5+

This opportunity to exchange pawns eases Black's defence. He would have had a difficult position after 61 ... Nf5+ 62 Kd3 Nxf4 63 Nxf6 Ng6 64 Kd4, or 61 ... Ng8 62 Ng7 Ne7 63 Nh6, or 61 ... Nd5 62 Ng7 Naxc3 63 e7.

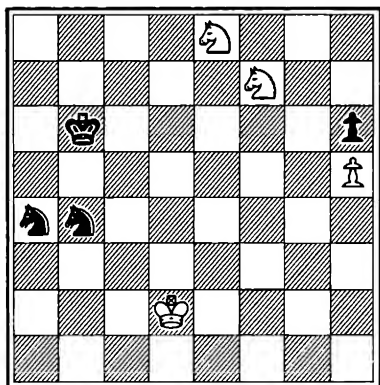
62 bxc5 Nc6+  
63 Ke3

Had White been carried away, he could even have ended up in an accidental mate: 63 Kd5 Nxc3.

63 ... Nxc5  
64 Nxf6 Nxe6  
65 h5 Nf8  
66 Ke4 Kb6  
67 Ng5 h6  
68 Nf7 Ne6  
69 Ne8 Nc5+  
70 Ke3 Na4  
71 Kd2 b4  
72 cxb4 Nxb4

(see following diagram)

Here Korchnoi's third time trouble came to an end. White has at last transformed his positional advantage into a material one, but, alas, Black is prepared to give up both his knights for the lone white pawn, and this cannot be prevented.



73 Nxh6	Nc5
74 Nf5	Nd5
75 h6	Ne4+
76 Kd3	Ng5
77 Kd4	Kc6
78 Nfg7	Ne7
79 Nf6	Ng6
80 Nf5	

**Drawn.**

Times: White — 4 hours 15 minutes; Black — 5 hours 18 minutes.

### Match score 3-1.

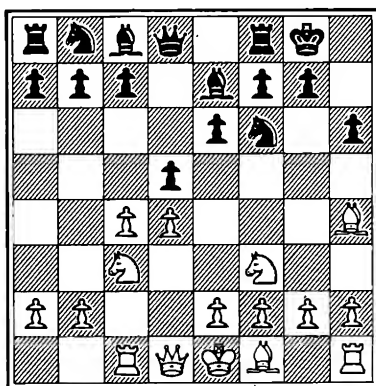
Although I spent more than 9 hours at the board and did not improve my score in the match, I wouldn't say that I felt disappointed. Sometimes it is useful to force the opponent to "sweat", and I had more justification for this than had Korchnoi in the rook ending of the 5th game.

## No. 18. Queen's Gambit

**V. Korchnoi vs. A. Karpov**

*9th Game, 24 October*

1 c4	e6
2 Nc3	d5
3 d4	Be7
4 Nf3	Nf6
5 Bg5	h6
6 Bh4	0-0
7 Rc1	



This move order is not often encountered in practice. White aims to set up pressure on the c-file as quickly as possible in the event of the normal ... b6, and if possible to prevent ... c5. I do not know how to explain Korchnoi's attachment to this rook move in both matches for the World Championship, but it is natural that my colleagues and I had to pay close attention

to this move, both in our preparations, and during the match itself.

7 ... **dx c4**

A reply which would not seem to have been met before. The fact that, in the Queen's Gambit something new can be devised as early as the 7th move, once again emphasizes the inexhaustible nature of chess. In one of his lectures Botvinnik expressed the opinion that the match in Merano did not introduce anything new into opening theory. I should like to take the liberty of not agreeing with the esteemed Ex-World Champion.

Outwardly, the capture on c4 does not appear very logical, since, firstly, White regains his pawn without losing a tempo on an extra bishop move, and, secondly, he has the possibility of setting up a powerful pawn centre by 8 e4, since 8 ... Nxe4 fails to 9 Bxe7 Nxc3 10 Bxd8 Nxd1 11 Be7 Re8 12 Ba3. But Korchnoi, without thinking, replied

8 e3

He evidently didn't want to let on that he had encountered something unexpected, and he couldn't bring himself to play 8

e4, since he was afraid of running into some prepared variation.

8 ... **c5**

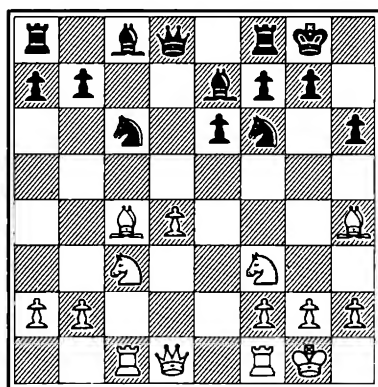
9 Bxc4

This and White's following move were made instantly, although 9 dx c5 was worth consideration.

9 ... **cx d4**

10 ex d4 **Nc6**

11 0-0



The resulting position is typical of the Queen's Gambit Accepted with an isolated d-pawn, and poses the eternal question: is it a strength or a weakness? One nuance is that White's black-squared bishop, which in the Queen's Gambit Accepted would be on its initial square, is here at h4. This suggested to me a rather unusual

idea. The standard manoeuvre in such positions is ... Nb4–d5, securely occupying the square in front of the isolated pawn.

**11 ... Nh5!**

The exchange of bishops favours Black. 11 ... Nd5 would have allowed White to avoid this after 12 Bg3, while 11 ... Ne4 did not work due to 12 Bxe7 Nxc3 13 Bxd8 (or simply 13 bxc3) 13 ... Nxd1 14 Bc7 Nxb2 15 Bb5.

**12 Bxe7**

After 12 Bg3 Nxg3 13 hxg3 Bf6 White would immediately have had difficulties over the defence of his d-pawn.

**12 ... Nxe7**

This is the point of Black's plan: one knight is temporarily on the edge of the board, but the second one is able to take control of the d5 square. Of course, there is nothing to stop White ridding himself of his isolated pawn, but after 13 d5 exd5 14 Nxd5 Nxd5 15 Bxd5 Nf4 16 Be4 Qxd1 17 Rcxdl Be6 the position is completely level.

**13 Bb3**

It is not clear whether this is the right time to determine the position of the bishop, or

whether White should first have deployed his queen and his king's rook. I gained the impression that here Korchnoi realized that he had not extracted any advantage from the white pieces and had lost the opening battle, but that as though from inertia he was continuing to seek ways of playing for a win. It is for this reason that he avoids the simplification which would be inevitable after d4–d5.

**13 ... Nf6**

**14 Ne5 Bd7**

**15 Qe2 Rc8**

**16 Ne4**

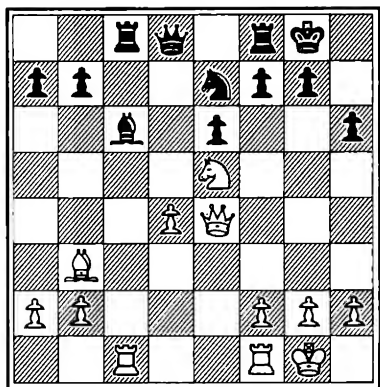
White is unable to find a clear-cut plan, and overlooks the fact that each exchange of minor pieces potentially weakens his d-pawn. 16 Rfe1 looks more sensible, in passing preventing 16 ... Bc6 due to 17 Nxf7. In this case I was intending to reply 16 ... Rc7 or 16 ... Be8.

**16 ... Nxe4**

**17 Qxe4 Bc6!**

(see following diagram)

An important finesse. Black is not afraid that after a double exchange on c6 he will also acquire an isolated pawn. In this case his knight is capable



both of securely defending his own pawn and of attacking the enemy d-pawn, whereas the functions of the white bishop are restricted.

### 18 Nxc6 Rxc6

This way, so that White should not be able, without making some concession (e.g. conceding the c-file), to switch one of his rooks to the kingside.

### 19 Rc3

Korchnoi spent a long time considering the consequences of the exchange on c6, and in the end he evidently realized that he had underestimated the factors outlined above. As I learned after the game, the majority of the specialists assembled in the press centre were also convinced that Black would have recaptured on c6

with his knight, and then after 20 d5 exd5 21 Bxd5 White has a slight advantage. In his notes to this game in *Karpov v. Korchnoi; Massacre in Merano*, Keene does not consider 19 ... bxc6 at all, and attaches a question mark to 19 Rc3.

### 19 ... Qd6 20 g3

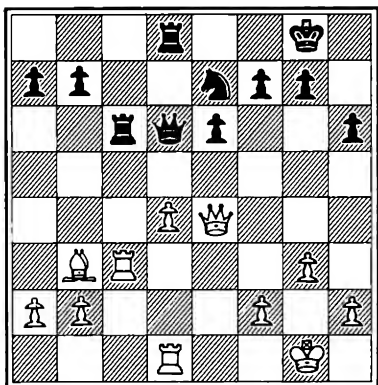
Annotating this game in 64 — *Shakhmatnoye Obozrenye*, Tal remarks that, if White wished to make an escape square for his king, then 20 h3 was more accurate, not weakening the white squares. This is debatable. With his white-squared bishop still on the board, the weakening associated with g2–g3 is not so significant, and the possibilities of the black knight are restricted. I have only one question to ask: is it altogether necessary for White to hurry over making an escape square, since now his prospects of play on the kingside disappear. Strange though it may seem, in this game White's bishop is his worst piece.

### 20 ... Rd8 21 Rd1

(see following diagram)

### 21 ... Rb6!





An interesting positional idea. Now that White has deprived himself of any possibility of a kingside attack, it is important for Black to preserve his heavy pieces from exchange, for pressure on the isolated pawn. For the moment the attempt to triple them on the d-file does not work (21 ... Qd7 22 Ba4), and he does not wish to play ... a6, since it is not yet known in what form the queenside pawns will be needed. The text move ties the bishop to the defence of the b-pawn, and retains the possibility of a flank attack by ... Rb4.

**22 Qe1 Qd7**

Consistently carrying out his basic plan. 22 ... Rb4 would have been parried by 23 Rc4.

**23 Rcd3**

The attempt to obtain counter-play on the c-file is refuted tactically: 23 Rc5 Rd6 24 Rdc1 Nc6 25 Ba4 Nxd4! 26 Bxd7 Nf3+ 27 Kf1 Nxe1 28 Bxe6 Nd3.

**23 ... Rd6**

**24 Qe4**

In the given situation White cannot conveniently rid himself of his weak pawn: 24 d5 Nxd5, and Black disentangles himself by ... Qc6, ... R6d7 and ... Nf6; White would therefore have had to exchange minor pieces and face a difficult game a pawn down in a heavy piece ending.

**24 ... Qc6!**

**25 Qf4**

25 Qxc6 Nxc6 26 d5 would have lost a pawn after 26 ... Nb4.

**25 ... Nd5**

Forcing the queen to occupy an unfavourable position. 26 Qe4 is not possible due to 26 ... Nb4 27 Qxc6 Nxc6 28 d5 Nb4.

**26 Qd2 Qb6**

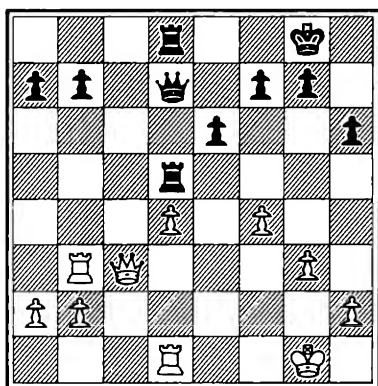
With the unpleasant threat of ... Nb4. White is strongly opposed to playing a2-a3, fearing to weaken the position of

his bishop. With his patience exhausted, and short of time on the clock, Korchnoi exchanges minor pieces, depriving himself of the slightest tactical chances and condemning himself to passive defence.

**27 Bxd5 Rxd5**  
**28 Rb3**

The start of an unfortunate operation, as a result of which the white rook ends up "off-side". If Korchnoi had already planned f2-f4, he should have played it immediately, without moving his rook off the d-file.

**28 ... Qc6**  
**29 Qc3 Qd7**  
**30 f4**



The only way of defending against the threat of ... e5, but at the high price of weakening the king's position.

**30 ... b6!**  
**31 Rb4**

\* Defending the d-pawn, and hoping after 32 Rc4 to penetrate to the rear along the c-file. But ...

**31 ... b5**  
**32 a4**

The only defence against the threat of 32 ... a5. If 32 Rb3, then 32 ... Rc8 and 33 ... Rc4.

**32 ... bxa4**

Played not with the aim of winning a pawn, but of exploiting the open position of the white king. For this it is useful that the opponent's pieces should become "stuck" on the opposite wing.

**33 Qa3 a5**  
**34 Rxa4**

On 34 Rc4 there would have followed 34 ... Qb5 35 Qxa4 Qxb2.

**34 ... Qb5!**

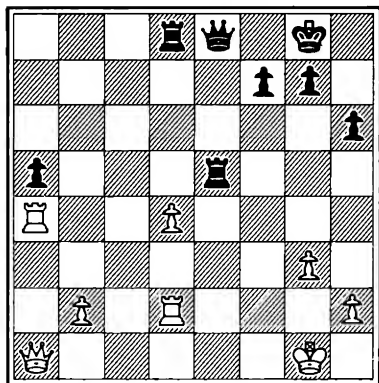
Tying the queen to the defence of the badly placed rook, and threatening in passing to invade at e2. I thought that White would have to play 35 b3, to free his queen. I would then probably have had to go into a won rook ending after 35 ... Rb8, although I will not

hide the fact that I wanted to conclude matters in the middle-game. This was aided by Korchnoi's fundamental dislike of parting with material.

**35 Rd2 e5!**

Here Black had several tempting continuations (35 ... Rc8, 35 ... g5), but in making the text move it was necessary as though to sense the geometry of the position. At first I wasn't able to do this, until I found my 37th move, which personally brought me aesthetic pleasure, and which, as I was told later, came as a surprise to the majority of those present in the press centre.

**36 fxe5 Rxe5**  
**37 Qa1 Qe8!!**



Exploiting to the maximum the attacking properties of the

queen, both vertically and diagonally.

**38 dxe5 Rxd2**  
**39 Rxa5 Qc6**  
**40 Ra8+ Kh7**  
**41 Qb1+ g6**

41 ... Rc2 was also possible.

**42 Qf1 Qc5+**

Of course, not 42 ... Qxa8?  
43 Qxf7+.

**43 Kh1 Qd5+**  
**White resigns**

Times: White — 2 hours 48 minutes; Black — 2 hours 10 minutes.

**Match score 4–1.**

No. 19. Giuoco Piano

**A. Karpov vs. V. Korchnoi**

*10th Game, 29 October*

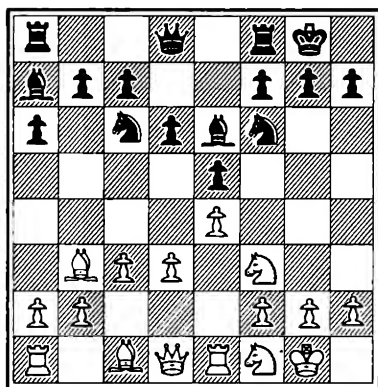
**1 e4 e5**  
**2 Nf3 Nc6**  
**3 Bc4 Bc5**  
**4 c3 Nf6**  
**5 d3 a6**

A slight improvement in comparison with the 8th game, where 5 ... d6 was played, after which White could have played to drive back the bishop by 6 b4 Bb6 7 a4 a6 8 Nbd2 etc.

6 0–0 d6  
7 Re1 Ba7

7 ... Na5 could have been met by 8 b4 Nxc4 9 bxc5, or 8 Bxf7+ Kxf7 9 b4.

8 Bb3 0–0  
9 Nbd2 Be6  
10 Nf1



In the 8th game I preserved my white-squared bishop from exchange, but here, perhaps wrongly, I decided not to waste time on this.

10 ... Bxb3  
11 Qxb3 Qc8

The most accurate move. On 11 ... Qd7 or 11 ... Rb8 the reply 12 Bg5 would have been unpleasant. Tal comments (in 64—*Shakhmatnoye Obozrenye*) that after 11 ... Rb8 12 Bg5 h6 13 Bh4 g5 White would have

sacrificed a piece: 14 Nxc5 hxc5 15 Bxc5, but what about 15 ... Bxf2+?

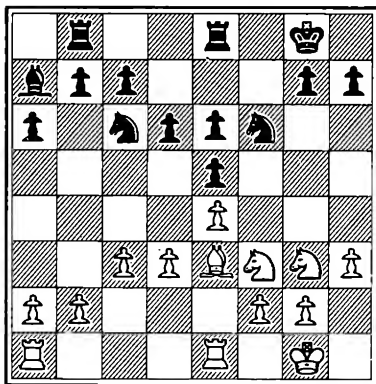
12 Ng3 Re8  
13 h3

Here 13 Bg5 does not present any danger in view of 13 ... Ng4 14 Re2 h6, ensuring the retreat of the knight to f6.

13 ... Rb8  
14 Be3

The attempt to switch the queen to the kingside for an attack does not succeed: 14 Qd1 d5 15 Bg5 dxe4 16 Bxf6 exf3, and the piece sacrifice 17 Qxf3 is obviously insufficient.

14 ... Qe6  
15 Qxe6 fxe6



The doubling of the pawns is forced, since on 15 ... Rxe6 there could have followed 16 d4, and if 16 ... exd4 17 cxd4,

when 17 ... Nxe4 cannot be played due to 18 d5. However, the defect in Black's pawn formation is difficult to exploit, and White's advantage is of rather a symbolic nature.

### 16 Rac1

With the aim, in the event of exchanges in the centre and the opening of the c-file, of being prepared. The exchange of bishops was not especially promising: 16 Bxa7 Nxa7 17 d4 exd4 18 cxd4 Nd7 followed by ... c6 and ... d5.

16 ...	Bxe3
17 Rxe3	Rbd8
18 d4	Rd7
19 Kf1	Kf8

Such moves normally herald the approach of the endgame.

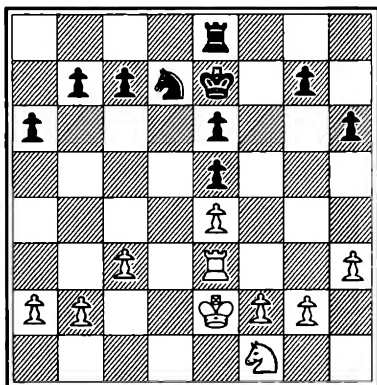
20 Rd1	h6
21 dxe5	

21 Red3 Ke7 did not achieve anything.

21 ...	Nxe5
22 Nxe5	dxe5
23 Rxd7	Nxd7
24 Ke2	Ke7
25 Nf1	

(see following diagram)

In view of the limited material remaining on the board, it is not apparent how



the weakness of the doubled e-pawns can be exploited, especially since the white knight cannot occupy its most favourable post at c4 or d3.

25 ...	b5
26 Nd2	c5
27 Rg3	Rg8

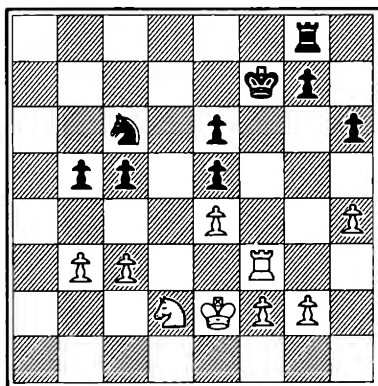
Of course, not 27 ... g5 28 h4, when White gains the opportunity of penetrating into the opponent's rear.

### 28 b3

Certain commentators thought that 28 c4 would have led to more complicated play. This is true, if after 28 ... b4 29 Nb3 Black immediately plays 29 ... a5, when 30 Nxa5 Ra8 31 Rxg7+ Kd6 32 Nb7+ Kc6 33 Kd3 favours White. But after the preparatory 29 ... Kd6 the threat of 30 ... a5 is unpleasant,

and 30 Na5 Kc7 does not promise White anything.

28 ... Nb8  
29 a4 Nc6  
30 axb5 axb5  
31 h4 Kf7  
32 Rf3+



**Drawn**

Times: White — 1 hour 52 minutes; Black — 2 hours 6 minutes.

**Match score 4-1.**

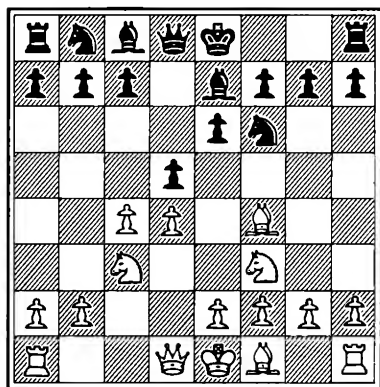
No. 20. Queen's Gambit

**V. Korchnoi vs. A. Karpov**

*11th Game, 31 October*

1 c4 e6  
2 Nc3 d5  
3 d4 Be7

4 Nf3 Nf6  
5 Bf4



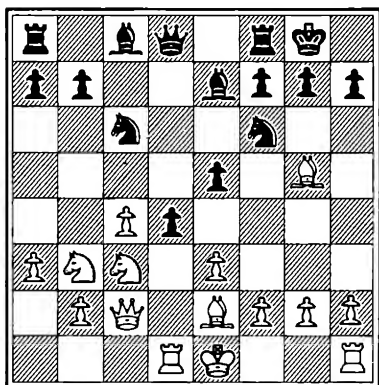
Having achieved no success with 5 Bg5 and having suffered a heavy defeat in the 9th game, Korchnoi reverts to the move which occurred in several games of the Baguio match.

5 ... 0-0  
6 e3 c5  
7 dxc5 Bxc5  
8 Qc2 Nc6  
9 Rd1 Qa5  
10 a3 Be7

In the 21st game of the 1978 match I played 10 ... Re8, with the aim of sacrificing a piece to exploit the fact that the white king is still in the centre. But after 11 Nd2 e5 12 Bg5 Nd4!? 13 Qb1 (13 exd4 exd4+ 14 Ne2 dxc4 or 14 ... Ng4) 13 ... Bf5 14 Bd3 e4 15 Bc2 White, by declining the sacrifice, gained

an advantage and eventually won.

11 Nd2 e5  
12 Bg5 d4  
13 Nb3 Qd8  
14 Be2



Up till now a repetition of the 9th game in Baguio, which continued 14 ... h6 15 Bxf6 Bxf6 16 0-0 Be6 17 Nc5, with some advantage for White.

14 ... a5

An idea of Geller, a great master of various opening inventions. Before the present game this move had already been tried in practice.

15 exd4

In the Final Candidates Match against Hübner, Korchnoi played 15 Bxf6 Bxf6 16 0-0 a4 17 Nc5 Qa5 18 N3xa4, but

Black gained sufficient compensation for the pawn.

15 ... a4  
16 Nxa4

After 16 dxe5 axb3! 17 Rxd8 bxc2 18 Rxf8+ Kxf8 19 exf6 gxf6 Black does not have any difficulties. But now it is dangerous to accept the piece sacrifice, e.g. 16 ... Rxa4 17 d5 Na5 (17 ... Nb8 18 d6 Bxd6 19 c5) 18 Bxf6 Bxf6 19 Nc5, with advantage to White.

16 ... Nxd4  
17 Nxd4 exd4  
18 b3 Qa5+  
19 Qd2

Portisch-Belyavsky (Moscow, 1981) went 19 Bd2 Bf5 20 Qb2 Qe5 21 Bb4 Bxb4+ 22 axb4 Rfe8 23 Rxd4 Bc2!, and, in spite of being two pawns down, Black went on to win.

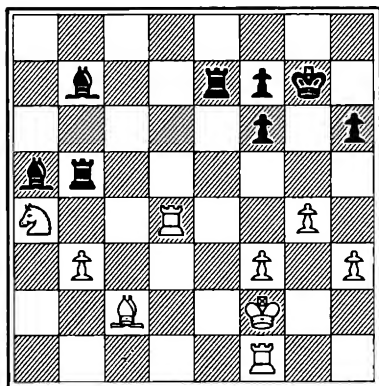
19 ... Bxa3  
20 Qxa5 Rxa5  
21 Bxf6 Bb4+  
22 Kf1 gxf6  
23 Rxd4 Re5!

(see following diagram)

23 ... Re8 was weaker, as it would have allowed White to cover the long diagonal after 24 g4 and 25 Bf3. Here we can sum up the results of the opening battle: White's pieces are unco-







ring my bishop to the b8–h2 diagonal. But this would have been excessively optimistic.

33 Rc4 Rxc4  
34 bxc4 Rb4  
35 c5 Bc6

**Drawn.**

Times: White — 2 hours 26 minutes; Black — 1 hour 55 minutes.

**Match score 4–1.**

No. 21. Grünfeld Defence

**A. Karpov vs. V. Korchnoi**

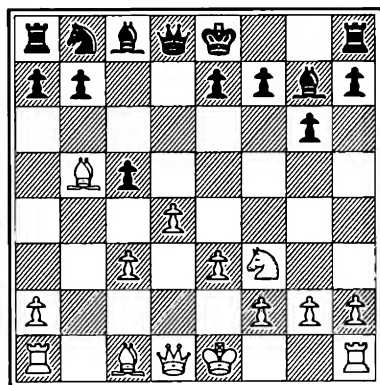
*12th Game, 2–3 November*

**1 c4**

The “repair” of the Open Variation of the Ruy Lopez was still continuing, and the two

Italian Games, as it seemed to me, were a sufficient mark of respect to the country in which the match was being held. So I decided, for the only time in the match, not to open with the king’s pawn.

1 ... Nf6  
2 Nc3 d5  
3 cxd5 Nxd5  
4 Nf3 Nxc3  
5 bxc3 g6  
6 d4 c5  
7 e3 Bg7  
8 Bb5+



The Grünfeld Defence, to which play has transposed, occurred in the 30th game of the match in Baguio, where I played 4 g3 and fianchettoed my king’s bishop. In this opening the white e-pawn is more often played to e4, but such positions have been exhaustively studied and are well known

to Korchnoi, who has often chosen this defence in reply to 1 c4 or 1 d4. It was no accident that he made the first seven moves instantly.

The check at b5 is rather rarely played. Black has several possible replies (8 ... Bd7, 8 ... Nc6 and 8 ... Nd7), but each entails a slight drawback, since the normal arrangement of the black pieces in this variation is disturbed.

8 ...	Nd7
9 0-0	0-0
10 a4	a6

In order to develop his queen's bishop, Black will have to play ... b6, and then his a-pawn will become a target for attack. On the immediate 10 ... b6 there could have followed 11 a5 a6 12 Bc6.

11 Bd3	b6
--------	----

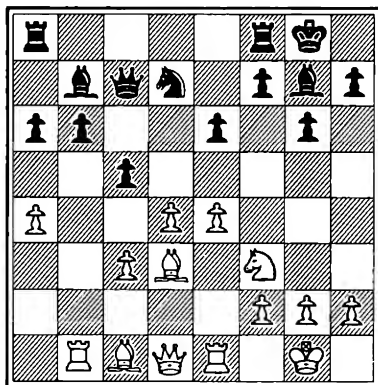
After 11 ... e5 White would have had a choice between 12 d5 e4 13 Bxe4 Nf6 14 Qd3 Nxe4 15 Qxe4 Bxc3 16 Ra2, 12 Ba3 Re8 13 Bc4, and 12 a5, which I would most probably have played.

12 Rb1	Bb7
13 e4	

The consequences of 8 ... Nd7 begin to tell: Black is

unable to exert pressure on the d-pawn, which is one of his basic trumps in the Grünfeld Defence.

13 ...	Qc7
14 Re1	e6



15 e5!

By restricting the knight at d7 and the bishop at g7, White gains a marked spatial advantage. This is in spite of the fact that he has conceded the d5 square, since in the immediate future Black will be unable to exploit it. I was satisfied with the outcome of the opening stage.

15 ...	h6
--------	----

Forced, in order to prevent the invasion of the white pieces (knight or bishop) at g5.

16 h4	Rfd8
-------	------

As I learned after the game, on all the boards in the press centre 17 h5 was considered here. It also drew my attention. After 17 ... g5 18 Nxc5 hxc5 (the counter-blow 18 ... Nxe5 does not work: 19 dxe5 c4 20 Bh7+ Kh8 21 Qg4) 19 Bxc5 (19 ... Nxe5 again fails to 20 Bxd8 Rxd8 21 dxe5 c4 22 Qg4) White does indeed have a strong attack.

Things are less clear after 17 ... gxh5, e.g. 18 Nh4 cxd4 19 cxd4 Nf8 20 Qxh5 Rxd4 21 Bxh6 Rxd3 22 Bxc7 Kxc7 23 Rb4 Rg3! (the only move) 24 Re3! Rg6 (24 ... Rxe3 25 Rg4+ Ng6 26 Nxc6) 25 Nxc6 Nxc6.

Finally, had Black been afraid of these sharp variations, he had in reserve the move 17 ... Nf8.

For my part, I preferred not to launch into such stormy seas, since I considered my positional superiority to be pretty appreciable.

**17 Bf4            Nf8**  
**18 Be3**

Now that the black knight has gone to the defence of the kingside, the white bishop aims at the queenside.

**18 ...            Rab8**  
**19 Qe2            Bc6**

To avoid having his pieces tied to the defence of the a6 pawn, Black exchanges it for the a4 pawn, but this does not bring him much relief.

**20 Bxa6            cxd4**  
**21 cxd4            Bxa4**  
**22 Nd2**

I had a choice here between the move played and 22 Re1 Qd7 23 Bb5 Bxb5 24 Rxb5; the b-pawn would probably have fallen, but I thought that it should be possible to extract more from the position.

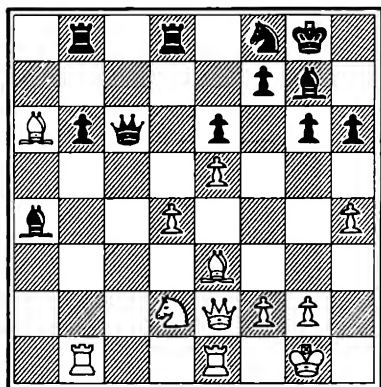
**22 ...            Qc6**

In a difficult position Korchnoi defends resourcefully. Few understood the point of this move, and it was only later that I appreciated its virtues. The main tactical point is that after 22 ... Qa7 23 Ra1 b5 24 Bxb5 Bxb5 25 Rxa7 Bxe2 26 Rxe2 Black parts with his b-pawn under unfavourable circumstances. But now after 23 Re1 Qa8 24 Ra1 the move 24 ... b5 is more acceptable.

(see following diagram)

**23 Re1**

White had several tempting plans at his disposal, and, in particular, 23 Bd3 came into consideration, to ensure the



rapid transfer of the knight to e4.

23 ... Qa8  
24 Bd3 Bc6  
25 f3 b5

Conceding the a5 and c5 squares to the opponent, but Black has no useful moves.

26 Nb3

I thought that this move would win. I could also have played 26 Ne4 or 26 Ra1, but after 26 Ra1 Qb7 27 d5 Rxd5 28 Ra7 Qc8 29 Be4 Qe8 Black has compensation for the exchange. As was shown by Tal, 26 d5 would have led to interesting complications, but after the best reply 26 ... Bxd5 27 Ra1 Qb7 28 Ra7 Rdc8 29 Rxb7 Rxc1+ 30 Nf1 Rxf1+ and 31 ... Rxb7 Black obtains "Lasker's" compensation for the queen (rook, knight and pawn).

It is obvious that the pawn cannot be taken: 26 Bxb5? Bxb5 27 Rxb5 Qa6 28 Rcb1 Rd5.

26 ... Rbc8!

The only move.

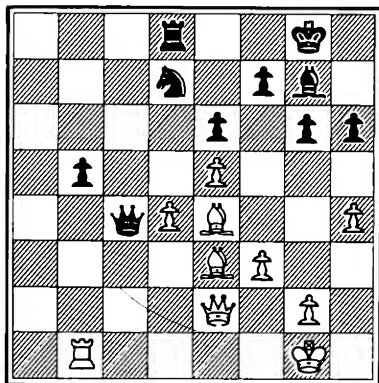
27 Nc5 Nd7  
28 Ne4

The knight has reached this square with a loss of two tempi, which has granted Black an important respite. 28 Ra1 Qb8 29 Na6 Qb7 30 Nb4 was more accurate. White should not have been in a hurry to win the b-pawn.

28 ... Bxe4  
29 Rxc8

This has its drawbacks — Black gains counter-play along the c-file.

29 ... Qxc8  
30 Bxe4 Qc4!



**31 Bd3?**

Missing the last chance of retaining winning chances by 31 Kf2. Then after 31 ... Rb8 32 Qxc4 bxc4 33 Rxb8+ Nxb8 White retains both bishops, and the c-pawn is doomed.

31 ... Qc3

32 Bxb5

But not 32 Rxb5 due to 32 ... Nxe5.

32 ... Nb6

The knight hastens to the blockading square d5, and once it occupies it the realization of the extra pawn will be impossible.

**33 Qd3**

By association I recalled my game with Korchnoi from the 1973 USSR Championship. There I was a pawn down, but I had the d5 square and an active queen, and I managed to win. Therefore I hastened to exchange queens, overlooking that my black-squared bishop would also be "caught" in the exchange.

33 ... Nd5

34 Bf2 h5!

34 ... Qxd3 35 Bxd3 Bxe5 would have been a mistake, since after 36 dxe5 Nc3 37 Rb3

Rxd3 38 Kh2! Black loses a piece.

35 Qxc3

Nxc3

36 Rb3

Nd1

37 Rd3

Nxf2

38 Kxf2

Rb8

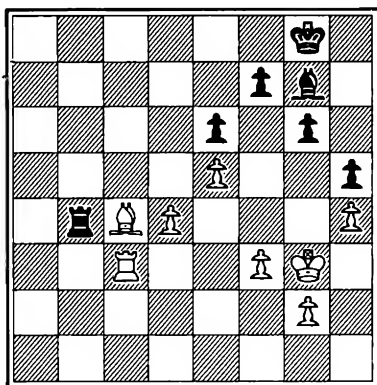
39 Bc4

Rb2+

40 Kg3

Rb4

41 Rc3



The adjourned position, which did not demand much analysis in view of the obvious nature of the result.

41 ... Rb8

The sealed move.

42 f4

Rc8

43 Kf2

43 Kf3 Bf8 44 Ke4 Bb4 45 Rc1 Ba3 46 Ra1 could have led to a rook ending, identical to that which occurred in the 5th game.

43 ... Bf8  
 44 Ke3 Bb4  
 45 Rcl Ba3  
 46 Rc2 Bb4  
 47 Rcl

**Drawn.**

Times: White — 2 hours 33 minutes; Black — 2 hours 56 minutes.

**Match score 4–1.**

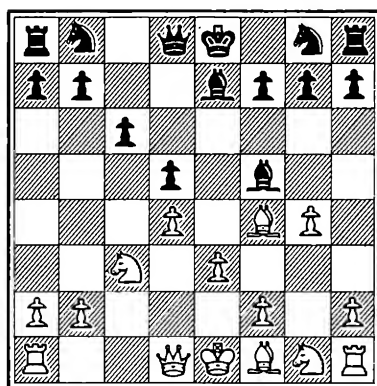
A noticeable feature of the second half of the game is the number of “second-rate” moves made by me. I am not in the habit of explaining my failures by extraneous factors, but Korchnoi’s tactless behaviour in several of the preceding games, and especially during the 12th game, which was condemned by the appeal jury and the majority of those present at the match, was enough to upset anyone. When playing against Korchnoi you have to think not only about the current moves, but also about what the opponent may take the liberty of doing, and this is not the best atmosphere for creativity. Perhaps after Merano it will be understood why certain grandmasters (including myself) avoid playing in the same tournaments as Korchnoi.

No. 22. Queen’s Gambit

**V. Korchnoi vs. A. Karpov**

*13th Game, 5 November*

1 c4 e6  
 2 Nc3 d5  
 3 d4 Be7  
 4 cxd5 exd5  
 5 Bf4 c6  
 6 e3 Bf5  
 7 g4



This continuation was introduced by Botvinnik in the 1963 World Championship Match, and also occurred in other events in the 1960s. It was also employed once by Korchnoi in the 1968 Final Candidates Match against Spassky, but this was the first time it had occurred in my matches with him. The fact that, in Merano, Korchnoi had not yet won a

single game with White, forced him to choose a more active continuation.

**7 ... Bc6**

On 7 ... Bg6 there could have followed 8 h4, when 8 ... Bxh4 is dangerous due to 9 Qb3 b6 10 Rxh4 Qxh4 11 Nxd5.

**8 h3 Nf6**

The aforementioned Korchnoi-Spassky game continued: 8 ... Bd6 9 Nge2 Ne7 10 Qb3 Bc8 11 Bg2 Ng6 12 Bxd6 Qxd6 13 h4, with sharp play.

**9 Bd3 c5**  
**10 Nf3 Nc6**  
**11 Kf1 0-0**  
**12 Kg2 Rc8**

In the 14th game of the Botvinnik-Petrosian Match (1963) Black played 12 ... cxd4 13 exd4 Nd7, but failed to equalize. In preparing for the match I considered the possibility of Korchnoi employing this variation, and analyzed the resulting positions, which appeared reasonable to me. But on the day of the game I was, as they say, "out of sorts", and on some obvious moves I wasted a lot of time.

**13 Rc1 Re8**

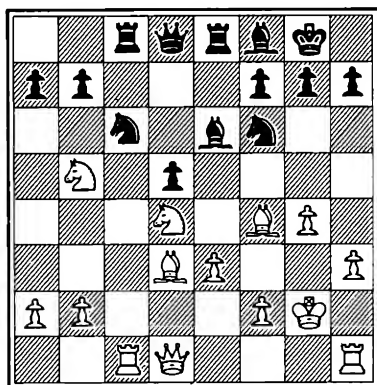
This routine deployment of the pieces "towards the centre"

allows an unpleasant manoeuvre by the opponent.

**14 dxc5 Bxc5**  
**15 Nb5 Bf8**

15 ... Qb6 meets with a simple refutation — 16 Bc7.

**16 Nfd4!**



After some 40 minutes' thought I remained unhappy with my position (my pieces on the kingside are restricted, and White has secure control over d4), and took what was probably not the best decision.

**16 ... Nxd4**

16 ... Qb6, which had been planned beforehand, did not appeal to me on closer examination due to 17 Qb3 with the threat of 18 Nc7. Nevertheless, after 17 ... Na5 (weaker is 17 ... Qa5 18 Nxe6 fxe6 19 Nd6

*Bxd6 20 Bxd6) 18 Qa4 Bd7 19 Bf5 Bxf5 20 Nxf5 Rc4* Black has counter-play.

**17 Rxc8**

The strongest continuation.

**17 ... Qxc8**

This move was criticized by my colleagues, but White also has an obvious advantage after 17 ... Bxc8 18 exd4 a6 19 Nc7 Re7 20 Qc2.

**18 exd4**

18 Nxd4 would have been something of a relief for Black.

**18 ... Qd7**

**19 Nc7**

This is more accurate than 19 Nxa7 Ra8 20 Nb5 Rxa2 21 Qb3, although even then White retains the advantage after both 21 ... Ra8 22 Nc7, and 21 ... Ra5 22 Rc1.

**19 ... Rc8**

**20 Nxe6 fxe6**

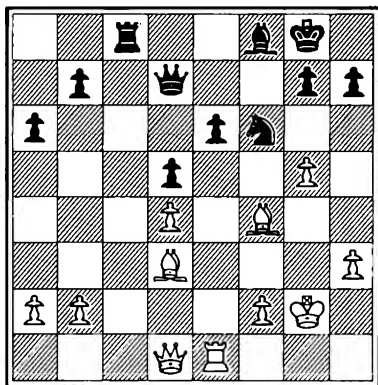
White's two strong bishops promise him good attacking chances on the kingside. In addition, the chronic weakness of the e6 pawn is a source of constant concern for Black.

**21 Re1 a6?**

After this mistake, Black's game must be considered hope-

less. I wanted to place my rook at c6, and so I safeguarded against Bb5. This aim would have been met by 21 ... Qf7, after which White would not have been able to embark on the attack which occurs in the game. After 21 ... Qf7 Black's game is of course inferior, but his defensive possibilities are not exhausted.

**22 g5**



**22 ... Ne4**

The only chance of complicating matters. The retreat of the knight to e8 would have been totally unpromising. Now, naturally, White is not satisfied with the win of a pawn.

**23 Qg4 Bb4**

It is essential that Black should urgently vacate the f-file, both for defence and for



counter-attack. The threat was 24 f3 Nd6 25 Bxh7+ Kxh7 26 Qh5+ Kg8 27 g6.

**24 Re2 Rf8**

**25 f3?**

25 Be5, with the threat of 26 Bxe4 or 26 f3, was simpler. Korchnoi tries to force the win as quickly as possible, and commits a tactical oversight. At this point my frame of mind began to improve a little.

**25 ... Qf7**

**26 Be5**

26 Bc1 is met by 26 ... Bd6, when the black knight is immune, while after 26 fxe4 Qxf4 27 Qxe6+ Kh8 the threat of an invasion along the f-file is unpleasant.

**26 ... Nd2**

**27 a3?**

This allows Black finally to "come alive". Things would have been worse for him after 27 f4. If then the knight returns, White can probably decide the game by an exchange sacrifice: 27 ... Ne4 28 Rxe4 dxe4 29 Bc4 Kh8 30 Bxe6 Qe7 31 f5, while on 27 ... Nc4 there follows 28 g6.

**27 ... Nxf3!**

On 28 axb4 there follows 28 ... Ne1+ with the initiative

for Black. This was obviously overlooked by Korchnoi, who made his following move instantly,

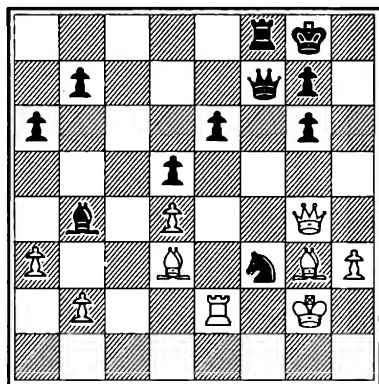
**28 g6**

but after

**28 ... hxc6**

he sank into thought, since he saw that on 29 Bxc6 Black simply replies 29 ... Qxc6 (30 Qxc6 Nh4+). He had probably counted only on 29 Bxc6 Nh4+ 30 Qxh4 Qxc6+ 31 Kh2, or 29 ... Ne1+ 30 Kh2 Nf3+ 31 Kh1.

**29 Bg3**



**29 ... Be7**

This loses, whereas Black had a good tactical possibility, prepared by 27 ... Nxf3!, of emerging unscathed. He should have played 29 ... Nh4+! 30

Kh2 (if 30 *Qxh4*, then 30 ... *Qf3+* and 31 ... *Qxd3*, or 30 *Bxh4 Qf1+* 31 *Kh2 Bd6+* 32 *Bg3 Rf2+*) 30 ... *Nf3+* 31 *Kh1 Nh4!!*, and White has to be content with perpetual check after 32 *Qxh4* (32 *Rf2 Nf5!*) 32 ... *Qf3+* 33 *Rg2 Qxd3* 34 *axb4 Rf1+* 35 *Kh2 Qd1* 36 *Qd8+* *Kh7* 37 *Qh4+*. I worked out this entire variation, but due to some strange black-out I overlooked the simple move 32 ... *Nf5*.

30 *Rf2*      *Ne1+*  
31 *Kh1*      *Qxf2*

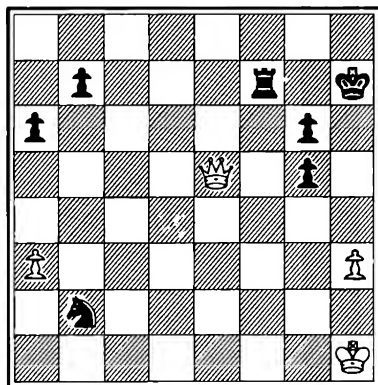
Black obtains sufficient material for the queen, but the poor placing of his pieces deprives him of any chance of saving the game.

32 *Bxf2*      *Nxd3*  
33 *Qxe6+*      *Rf7*  
34 *Bg3*      *Nxb2*  
35 *Qxd5*      *Bf6*  
36 *Bd6!*

In view of the threat of 37 *Qe6* Black is forced to advance his g-pawn, after which his hopes of setting up a “fortress” disappear.

36 ...      *g5*  
37 *Qb3!*      *Bxd4*  
38 *Qe6*      *g6*  
39 *Qe8+*      *Kg7*

40 *Be5+*      *Bxe5*  
41 *Qxe5+*      *Kh7*



The adjourned position.

#### 42 *Qxb2*

The sealed move. A simple analysis showed that a “fortress” cannot be created. White picks up one of the queenside pawns, brings his king to g4, exchanges queen for rook at f5, and wins the pawn ending. Black’s misfortune is that in a number of variations his king cannot occupy h6 due to the threat of *Qh8* mate, and this factor leaves him in *zugzwang*. For example, in the position: (White *Kg3*, *Qd7*, pawns a3 and h3; Black *Kh6*, *Rf5*, pawns b5, g6 and g5) any move by Black leads to defeat (... *Re5* or ... *Rc5* — *Qd4*). Things would be different if the black pawns were at g6 and g7, for then the

rook would have two strong points — h5 and f5.

**Black resigns.**

Times: White — 2 hours 22 minutes; Black — 2 hours 33 minutes.

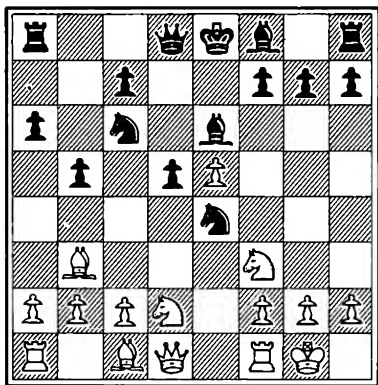
**Match score 4–2.**

No. 23. Ruy Lopez

**A. Karpov vs. V. Korchnoi**

*14th Game*, 9 November

- |        |      |
|--------|------|
| 1 e4   | e5   |
| 2 Nf3  | Nc6  |
| 3 Bb5  | a6   |
| 4 Ba4  | Nf6  |
| 5 0–0  | Nxe4 |
| 6 d4   | b5   |
| 7 Bb3  | d5   |
| 8 dxe5 | Be6  |
| 9 Nbd2 |      |



Here we must recall the 8th game of the 1978 Match in

Baguio, where White first made this move, avoiding the 9 c3 which had repeatedly occurred in my games with Korchnoi. Then Korchnoi replied 9 ... Nc5, and after 10 c3 he decided to avoid possible prepared variations by playing the obscure and unfortunate 10 ... g6, which after 11 Qe2 Bg7 12 Nd4! Nxe5 13 f4 Nc4 14 f5 led to a rapid defeat.

As later became clear from the books by Korchnoi's seconds — the English grandmasters Keene and Stean, the position arising after White's 10th move was thoroughly analyzed by them during the match, the result of which was the 10 ... d4 played by Korchnoi in the 10th game. This was answered by the stunning 11 Ng5!? The idea of this piece sacrifice belongs to Igor Zaitsev. It had been examined by us long before the match, back in the Spring of 1978, and kept it reserve. After 45 minutes' thought Korchnoi did not accept the sacrifice (11 ... Qxg5 12 Qf3 Kd7 13 Bd5) and found a relatively satisfactory continuation: 11 ... dxc3 12 Nxe6 fxe6 13 bxc3 Qd3.

It was natural that the move 11 Ng5 should be studied in subsequent years, and in par-

particular it occurred in the game Timman–Smyslov (1979), which continued 11 ... Qxg5 12 Qf3 0–0–0 13 Bxe6+ fxe6 14 Qxc6 Qxe5 15 b4 Qd5 16 Qxd5 exd5 17 bxc5 dxc3 18 Nb3 d4, and after an interesting battle ended in a draw.

New paths had to be sought in the struggle for the initiative, and to do this in an opening which was already so well studied was not easy.

9 ...        Nc5  
10 c3        d4  
11 Bxe6      Nxe6  
12 cxd4

As far as I am aware, this move had not been tried before. 12 Ne4 dxc3 13 Qc2 was usually played.

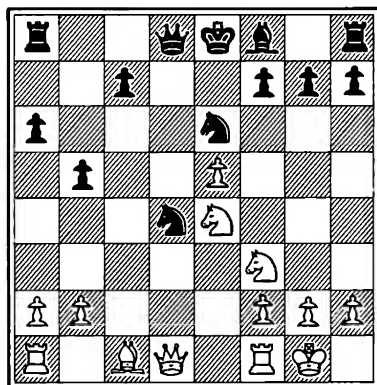
12 ...        Ncxd4

In our preparations for the game we also had to reckon with the possibility of 12 ... Nexd4, but the move in the game appears more logical, since it clears the way for the c-pawn.

13 Ne4

(see following diagram)

Is it not surprising that, in the well-known Open Variation of the Ruy Lopez, a previously unstudied possibility can be



found as early as the 13th move? White has a lead in development, but in the future he will have to reckon with Black's queenside pawn majority, and he must carefully protect his pawn at e5. Therefore he must act with determination, and occupy the d-file as quickly as possible. One of the subtle points is that White is not in a hurry to exchange on d4. Although the black knight occupies a strong position in the centre, it requires constant attention on Black's part, and to some extent restricts the manoeuvrability of his pieces.

13 ...        Be7

Over this, seemingly obvious, move Korchnoi thought for 79 minutes — a record not only for the match in Merano, but also in the 1974 and 1978

matches between us. Black had two other possibilities:

(a) 13 ... c5, when White can reply 14 a3 Be7 15 b4!, or 14 Nxd4 Nxd4 15 Be3, which is possibly even stronger.

(b) 13 ... Qd5 (in his book *Karpov v. Korchnoi; Massacre in Merano*, Keene, who was Korchnoi's chief second in the 1978 match, states that this move had been analyzed back in Baguio) 14 Nxd4 Qxe4 (14 ... Nxd4 15 Nc3, with advantage to White) 15 Nxe6 fxe6, when 16 Qb3 or 16 Qh5+ appears to retain the initiative.

If Keene is right, it is strange that Korchnoi should have thought for so long. Perhaps he didn't trust his old analysis?

**14 Be3 Nxf3+**

In the 16th game 14 ... Nf5 was tried.

**15 Qxf3 0-0**

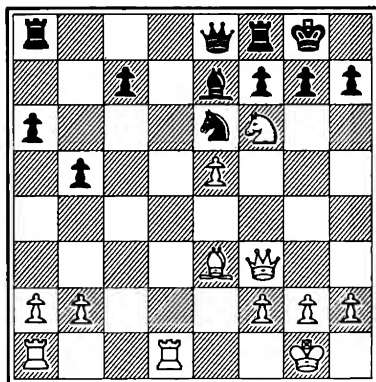
**16 Rfd1**

The advance of the f-pawn would have been the most forceful, and for this the rook should have been left at f1. But this plan is not easily carried out, e.g. 16 Qg3 Qc8 17 f4 Qb7, and the position of the knight at e4 becomes insecure. I therefore chose a different plan — pressure on the c- and d-files.

**16 ... Qe8**

For this move, which was made fairly quickly and practically leads to the loss of the game, Korchnoi was severely criticized by all the commentators. However, while 16 ... Qe8 is not justifiable, it is understandable. In the event of 16 ... Qb8, not without reason, Korchnoi was afraid of the rook invasion at d7, as occurred in the 18th game in a similar position. And 16 ... Qc8 evidently did not appeal to him, because of 17 Rac1 with the threat of Nd6-f5. Even so, both continuations would have been less of an evil.

**17 Nxf6+!**



Why in my previous note did I not also mention the possibility of this sacrifice in the event of 16 ... Qb8 or 16 ... Qc8?

Because then after 17 ... Bxf6 18 exf6 Black can play 18 ... g6, whereas now the queen blocks the path of the rook at f8, and after 19 Bh6 he loses the exchange.

**17 ... Bxf6**

It is obvious that Black cannot accept the sacrifice and expose his king, e.g. 17 ... gxf6 18 exf6 Bd6 19 Rd4 Kh8 20 Rh4 Rg8 21 Rxh7+, or 19 ... Qb8 20 Rh4 Re8 21 Qh5 Nf8 22 Qh6, with an irresistible attack in all variations.

**18 exf6 Qc8**

**19 fxg7**

The immunity of the g7 pawn gives White an obvious advantage. He could also have played for a direct attack: 19 Qg3 Rd8 20 f4 g6 21 f5 (if 21 Rf1, then 21 ... Nd4) 21 ... Rxd1+ 22 Rxd1 Nf8 23 Rf1 Qd8 with a double-edged game, or, probably stronger, 23 Rd5 c6 24 Qh4! cxd5 25 Qh6 Ne6 26 fxe6 Qf8 27 e7 Qxh6 28 Bxh6, and White wins.

**19 ... Rd8**

19 ... Kxg7 loses to 20 Bh6+ Kxh6 21 Qf6+ and mates, while 19 ... Nxg7 is met by 20 Rd4, with a strong attack.

**20 h4**

It is clear that, if White can reinforce his pawn at g7, any endgame will be won for him. I was strongly attracted by this possibility. But meanwhile the prophylactic 20 b4 should have been considered, so as to halt all Black's play, and finally force him to take the g-pawn, exposing his king. When there are several good possibilities, a player hesitates between them, and does not always make the best choice.

**20 ... c5**

**21 Rac1**

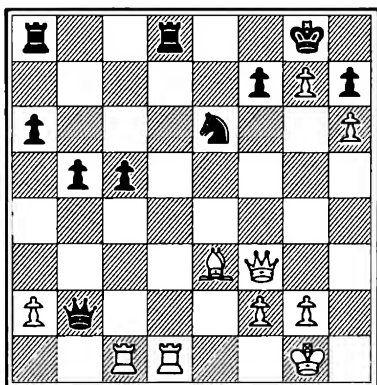
Here I avoided the further advance of the h-pawn, since I didn't want to allow the knight in at d4. Technically the strongest solution was 21 Rxd8+ Qxd8 22 Rd1 Nd4 23 Bxd4 cxd4 24 Qe4! (but not 24 Rxd4 Qxd4 25 Qxa8+ Kxg7 26 Qxa6 Qxb2, when the outcome of the queen ending is unclear), and the h-pawn advances unhindered.

**21 ... Qc7**

**22 h5**

Engrossed in my idea, I allowed the opponent to activate his pieces at last and to gain counter-play. I should have continued 22 Qf6 Rxd1+ 23 Rxd1 Rd8 24 Rxd8+ Qxd8 25 Qxd8+ Nxd8 26 Bxc5, while 22 b4 c4 23 h5 was also quite good.

22 ... Qe5  
23 h6 Qxb2



I had aimed for this position, but from afar, and I had evidently underestimated something. I had to think for a long time. The following variation proved to be unclear: 24 Rxd8+ Rxd8 25 Rd1 Rxd1+ 26 Qxd1 Qe5 27 Qd7 Qb8 28 f4 Qd8! 29 Qxd8+ Nxd8 30 Bxc5 f5, with the idea of ... Nf7. In the event of 24 Bxc5 Nxc5 25 Rxc5 Qxa2 26 Rd7 Black has the reply 26 ... Rab8 27 Qf4 Ra8.

24 Rd7

Apparently the only move.

24 ... Rxd7  
25 Qxa8+ Rd8  
26 Qxa6 Qe2!

The strongest move. On 26 ... c4 White replies 27 a4,

while 26 ... Nd4 is parried by 27 Rxc5 Ne2+ 28 Kh2 Qb1 29 Qc6 or 29 Qd6!

Black now threatens 27 ... Rd1+ with perpetual check, and I did not want to play 27 g3 because of 27 ... Nd4 28 Bxd4 cxd4, when Black parries the mating threats and the d-pawn becomes dangerous.

27 Rf1 Rd1  
28 Qa8+ Rd8

But not 28 ... Nd8 due to 29 Rxd1 Qxd1+ 30 Kh2 Qh5+ 31 Kg3 Qg6+ 32 Kh4 Qf6+ 33 Kh3 Qf5+ 34 g4, when the checks come to an end and White wins.

29 Qc6!

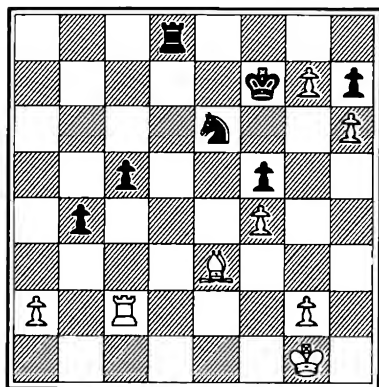
The queen occupies an excellent position, and Black is forced to advance one of his queenside pawns.

29 ... b4  
30 Qa4 Qd3  
31 Rc1 Qd5  
32 Qb3 Qe4  
33 Qc2 Qxc2

On 33 ... Qd5 there would have followed 34 Qc4. Now, with the queens exchanged and Black's queenside pawns blockaded, White's advantage on the opposite wing decides the game.

34 Rxc2 f5  
35 f4 Kf7

On 35 ... Rd5 White replies 36 Re2!, when 36 ... Kf7 is not possible due to 37 Bxc5!



36 g4!

White's main task is to drive the knight from e6, from which for a long time it has defended Black's position, and at the same time to ensure the immunity of the h6/g7 pawn pair.

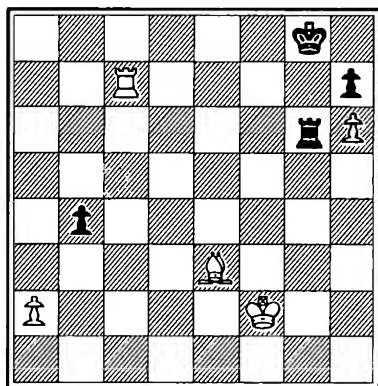
36 ... Rd5  
37 gxf5 Rxf5  
38 Rd2 Rf6  
39 Rd7+ Kg8  
40 f5!

But not 40 Re7? due to 40 ... Rg6+ 41 Kf2 Rxh6 42 f5 Rf6.

40 ... Rxf5  
41 Re7 Nxg7  
42 Rxg7+ Kh8

With time trouble over, the game could have been terminated here.

43 Rc7 Kg8  
44 Bxc5 Rg5+  
45 Kf2 Rg6  
46 Be3



46 ... Ra6

The sealed move. **Black resigned** the game the following day.

Times: White — 2 hours 11 minutes; Black — 2 hours 38 minutes.

Match score 5–2.

No. 24. English Opening

V. Korchnoi vs. A. Karpov

15th Game, 12 November

1 c4

Nf6



2 Nc3 e5  
 3 Nf3 Nc6  
 4 g3 Bb4  
 5 Nd5 Bc5

This opening had already occurred in my two previous matches with Korchnoi. In the 27th game in Bagiuo I played 5 ... Nxd5, but after 6 cxd5 Nd4 7 Nxd4 exd4 8 Qc2! ended up in an inferior position, and although I won that game, it was not as a result of the opening.

6 Bg2 d6  
 7 0-0 0-0

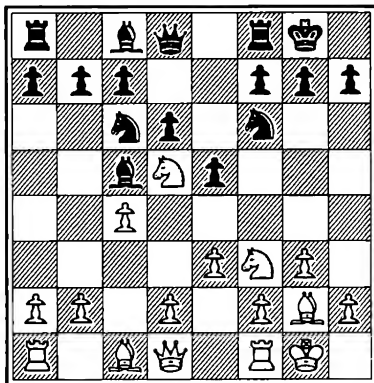
In the 10th match game Polugayevsky-Korchnoi (Buenos Aires, 1980), Black continued 7 ... Nxd5, and after 8 cxd5 Nd4 9 Nxd4 Bxd4 10 e3 Bb6 11 f4 0-0 12 b3 f6 13 a4 a5 14 Bb2 Bd7 he equalized. I did not consider it advisable to follow a path which was well known to my opponent.

8 e3

(see following diagram)

8 ... Bg4

In a game against Hübner (Bad Kissingen, 1980) I tried out an idea borrowed from one of my opponents in a simultaneous display: 8 ... Nxd5 9 cxd5 Ne7 10 d4 exd4 11 Nxd4 Nf5 12 Nb3, and it became clear



that the idea was not a very successful one.

9 h3 Bxf3

I did not especially want to leave my opponent with the two bishops, although I am not one of those who makes a fetish of their power. But 9 ... Bh5 10 g4 Bg6 11 d4 did not appeal to me. For the moment Black retains control over d4.

10 Bxf3 Nxd5  
 11 cxd5

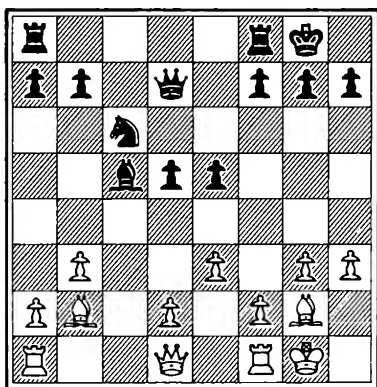
A committing decision, since the pawn restricts the bishop, but a typical one for those who play the English Opening.

11 ... Ne7  
 12 b3 Qd7

Possibly the immediate 12 ... c6 should have been preferred, keeping the gain of tempo (the

attack on the h3 pawn) in reserve. Then the combination which occurred in the game would not have worked, since the bishop at f3 would have been *en prise*.

13 Bg2 c6  
14 dxc6 Nxc6  
15 Bb2 d5



16 Bxe5

I foresaw this simple combination when making my previous move, but I thought that the presence of opposite-coloured bishops and the associated possibility of a blockade would allow me to defend successfully, in spite of being a pawn down. If ... d5 is not played, the opponent's initiative on the white squares will become unpleasant. I should also make no secret of the fact that, with the score standing at 5–2, I did not

consider myself obliged to aim for complicated positions. I am not convinced that the continuation chosen by White is the strongest; possibly 16 Rc1 should have been preferred. But Korchnoi rarely declines any opportunity to gain material.

16 ... Nxe5  
17 d4 Bd6

17 ... Bb6 is weaker due to 18 dxe5 d4 19 exd4 Qxd4 20 Bxb7. Black should on no account allow his opponent a queenside pawn majority, since this leads to a difficult ending, whereas it is easier for him to blockade the central white pawn.

18 dxe5 Bxe5  
19 Rc1 d4

But not 19 ... Rfd8 due to 20 Rc5, when White wins the pawn under more favourable circumstances.

20 Rc5 Bf6  
21 Rd5

In the event of 21 exd4 Black would have continued 21 ... Rad8 (but not 21 ... Qxd4 due to 22 Qxd4 Bxd4 23 Rc7) 22 Qc2 Bxd4 23 Rc7 Qd6, with the counter-threat of 24 ... Qxg3.

21 ... Qc7

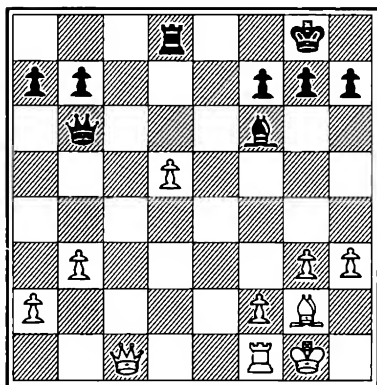
22 exd4 Rad8

23 Qc1 Qb6

23 ... Qxc1 would have led to a difficult ending after 24 Rxc1 Rxd5 25 Bxd5 b6 26 Rc7! a5 27 Rd7. In general it is advantageous for Black to exchange both pairs of rooks, whereas he should avoid the exchange of queens (as long as there are still rooks on the board).

24 Rxd8 Rxd8

25 d5



In principle, Black had to have this position in mind when he agreed to the loss of a pawn. Now he has to consolidate the position of his king.

25 ... g6

26 Bf3 Kg7

27 Re1 Rd7

28 Qf4 Re7

29 Rxe7

The last moment in the game which deserves consideration. After 29 Rd1 Korchnoi was possibly afraid of 29 ... Be5, but then White can continue 30 Qd2, and if 30 ... Bxg3, then 31 d6 Rd7 32 Bg4 (but not 32 Qc3+, as suggested by Tal) 32 ... f5 33 Qc3+ Kf7 34 Qxg3 fxe4 35 hxe4, with good winning chances. Therefore on 30 Qd2 Black should reply 30 ... Qf6, and if 31 d6, then 31 ... Bxd6 32 Qxd6 Qxf3. After the exchange of rooks the rest is simple.

29 ... Bxe7

30 Kg2 a5

31 h4 h5

32 Be2 Bc5

33 Bc4 Qf6

34 Qd2 b6

35 a4 Qe5

36 Qd3 Qf6

37 Qd2 Qe5

38 Be2 Qe4+

39 Bf3 Qe5

40 Bd1 Qe4+

(see following diagram)

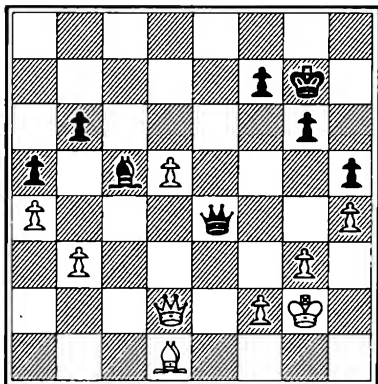
41 f3

The sealed move.

Drawn.

Times: White — 2 hours 34 minutes; Black — 2 hours 10 minutes.

Match score 5-2.



No. 25. Ruy Lopez

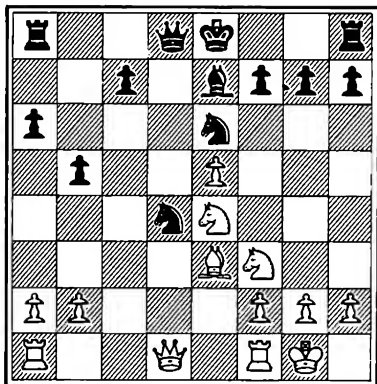
A. Karpov vs. V. Korchnoi

16th Game, 14–15 November

- |         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 1 e4    | e5    |
| 2 Nf3   | Nc6   |
| 3 Bb5   | a6    |
| 4 Ba4   | Nf6   |
| 5 0–0   | Nxe4  |
| 6 d4    | b5    |
| 7 Bb3   | d5    |
| 8 dxe5  | Be6   |
| 9 Nbd2  | Nc5   |
| 10 c3   | d4    |
| 11 Bxe6 | Nxe6  |
| 12 cxd4 | Ncxd4 |
| 13 Ne4  | Be7   |
| 14 Be3  |       |

(see following diagram)

In spite of his failure in the 14th game, Korchnoi repeats the variation which occurred in it.



14 ... Nf5

This is undoubtedly stronger than 14 ... Nxf3+.

15 Qc2 0–0

Of course, not 15 ... Nxe3 due to 16 Qc6+.

This position had of course been considered in our preparations for the game, but nevertheless I spent some 40 minutes on my next move. It is always useful to check the conclusions reached in your home analysis.

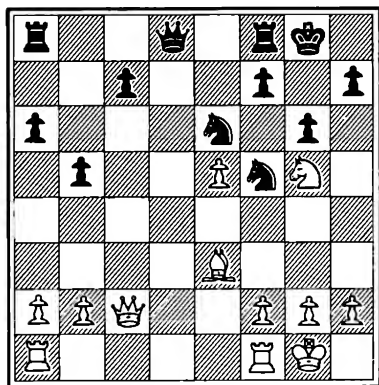
The idea carried out in the 14th game — 16 Nf6+, achieves little here after 16 ... Bxf6 17 Qxf5 Be7 18 Rad1 Qc8, when it is difficult for White to regroup for the preparation of f2–f4–f5. The continued planned at the “Dorotella” villa, 16 Rad1 Nxe3 17 fxe3 Qc8 18 Nd4 Nxd4 19 exd4, did not appeal to me at the board, because after 19 ...

Qe6 White's pawn centre may become a target for flank blows. I gained the impression that the move I found had not been anticipated in the Korchnoi camp.

**16 Neg5! Bxg5**

Probably best. If 16 ... g6, then 17 Nxe6 fxe6 18 Bc5, or 16 ... Nxg5 17 Bxg5 g6 (17 ... Bxg5 18 Qxf5) 18 Rad1, and, of course, not 16 ... Nxe3?? 17 Qxh7 mate.

**17 Nxg5 g6**



**18 Nxe6**

The alternative was 18 Ne4, trying to exploit the weakening of the f6 square for an attack, but to me it seemed more important to exchange the knight at e6 — Black's key piece in this variation.

**18 ... fxe6**

After 18 ... Nxe3 19 Qb3 fxe6 20 Qxe6+ Kh8 21 fxe3 Qg5 22 Rxf8+ Rxf8 23 Re1 it is not altogether clear whether the extra pawn gives White real winning chances in the heavy piece ending.

**19 Rae1**

I avoided 19 Bc5 because of 19 ... Nd4, and if 20 Qe4, then 20 ... Rf4! This move is also possible after 20 Qd1.

**19 ... Qd5**  
**20 b3**

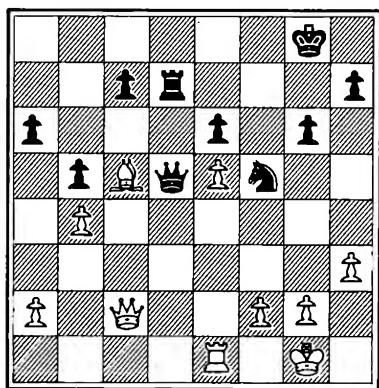
Obviously not 20 Qxc7 Rac8 21 Qa5 Nh4, when the initiative passes to Black.

**20 ... Rac8**

The pawn could also have been left undefended, by continuing 20 ... Rfd8. The position must be considered roughly equal, which did not greatly disappoint me. It could hardly have been expected that the "mine" which exploded in the 14th game (13 Ne4) would operate again. Given the modern development of opening theory, new ideas have to be extracted (remembering Mayakovsky) like "grammes of

radium from tons of ore”.\* And the fact that, by the time of the 1981 USSR Championship, adequate replies had been found against 13 Ne4, and besides, strictly speaking, Korchnoi too had improved Black’s play in the given game, did not at all depreciate the merit of this move in gaining me my fifth point.

21 Bc5	Rfd8
22 h3	Qc6
23 b4	Rd7
24 Rd1	Rcd8
25 Rxd7	Rxd7
26 Re1	Qd5



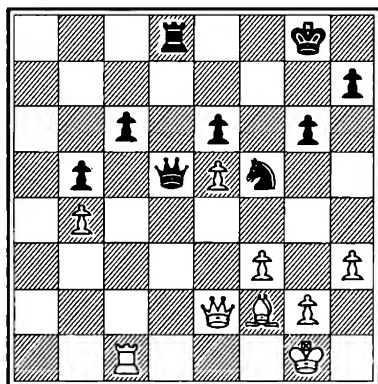
A not altogether successful move. 26 ... Rd5 looks preferable.

\* In Mayakovsky's *Conversation with a Tax Inspector about Poetry*, this is how the Soviet revolutionary writer describes the difficulty of choosing suitable poetic words (Translator's note).

27 a4!	Nh4
28 f3	

28 Qe4 would have been a mistake due to 28 ... Qxe4 29 Rxe4 bxa4! 30 Rxh4 a3 (but not 30 ... Rd1+ 31 Kh2 a3 32 Rd4 Rb1 33 Rd2 Rb2 34 Rd3) 31 Bd4 a2 32 Bc3 Rd3 33 Bb2 Rd2 34 Bc3 Rc2 35 Bd4 Rc4, when Black wins.

28 ...	Nf5
29 axb5	axb5
30 Qe2	Qc6
31 Rc1	Rd8
32 Be3	Qd5
33 Bf2	c6



34 Qe1

34 Qe4 was possibly the strongest, after which Black is unable to avoid the exchange of queens. But in view of the fact that Korchnoi was in serious time trouble, I did not want to simplify the game.

34 ... Qb3  
 35 Ra1 Qb2  
 36 Rb1 Qa2

After making this move, Korchnoi broke his "principle" and offered me a draw, bypassing the mediation of the arbiter.

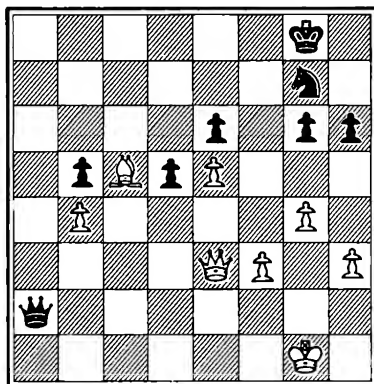
37 Rd1 Rd5  
 38 Rxd5 cxd5  
 39 g4 Ng7

Under severe time pressure, Korchnoi is not betrayed by his positional intuition, and he retreats his knight to the only good square. Other moves would have lost.

#### 40 Bc5

A plausible move, but not the best. 40 Qc1 would have prevented the ... h6 and ... g5 set-up, and would simultaneously have forced Black to make an instant assessment of the consequences of the ending after 40 ... Qc4 41 Qxc4 dxc4. In the event of 42 Kf1 Ne8 43 Bb6 Kf7 44 Bd8 the black pieces are shut in on the king-side, but I forgot that this aim can also be achieved after 42 ... Kf7 43 Bh4! Ke8 44 Bf6.

40 ... h6  
 41 Qe3



The adjourned position. Many considered it to be virtually won for White, due to the domination of bishop over knight. But as I was leaving the stage I did not feel so optimistic, and analysis confirmed that there was little hope of success. What was important was my opponent's "secret" move. One has to give Korchnoi his due: in this match he normally sealed the best moves, although he spent a lot of time on them. That was also the case here.

41 ... Qc2!

The strongest. The pawn cannot be taken: 42 Qxh6 d4 43 Qf4 d3 44 Be3 Qd1+ 45 Kg2 Qe2+ etc.

42 Kf1 g5

I also considered 42 ... Kh7, with the possible variations:

(a) 43 Qf4 Qa2 44 Bf2 Ne8 45 Kg2 Ng7 46 Kg3 Qc4 47 Qxc4 dxc4 48 Kf4 c3 49 Ke3 Ne8 50 Kd3 Nc7 51 Kxc3 Nd5+, with a draw.

(b) 43 Kg1 Qa2 44 Qd3 Qa1+ 45 Kg2 Qb2+ 46 Kh1 Qxe5 47 Qxb5 Qg3 48 Qf1.

42 ... g5 would seem to be the simplest way for Black to draw.

**Drawn.**

Times: White — 2 hours 35 minutes; Black — 2 hours 58 minutes.

**Match score 5–2.**

No. 26. Queen's Gambit

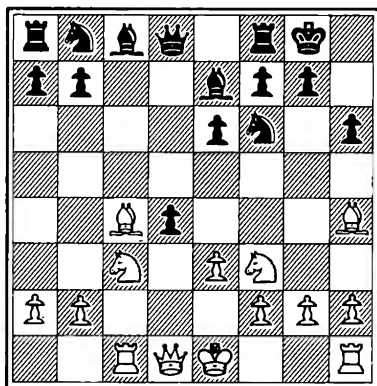
**V. Korchnoi vs. A. Karpov**

*17th Game*, 16 November

1 Nf3	Nf6
2 c4	e6
3 Nc3	d5
4 d4	Be7
5 Bg5	h6
6 Bh4	0–0
7 Rc1	dx c4
8 e3	c5
9 Bxc4	cx d4

(see following diagram)

This position was also reached in the 9th game of the



match, where White continued 10 exd4 and experienced some unpleasantness over the defence of his isolated pawn. The capture on d4 with the knight does not set Black any serious problems.

**10 Nxd4 Bd7!**

I think that Korchnoi may only have considered the flank development of Black's bishop by ... a6 and ... b5, when by Qf3 he could have forced his opponent into an awkward piece set-up.

**11 Be2**

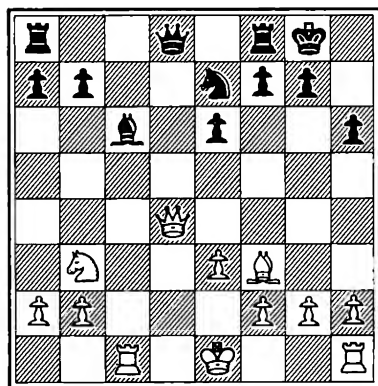
The search for active play by 11 0–0 Nc6 12 Ndb5 would have been parried by 12 ... Ne8.

11 ...	Nc6
12 Nb3	Nd5
13 Bxe7	Ncx e7
14 Nxd5	Nxd5
15 Qd4	



The preceding moves had been made quickly, and here I took the liberty of thinking for 40 minutes, in order to assess the consequences of further simplification.

15 ... Bc6  
16 Bf3 Ne7

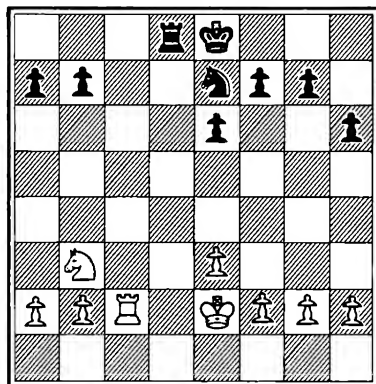


17 Bxc6 Nxc6  
18 Qxd8 Rfxd8  
19 Ke2 Rac8  
20 a3 Kf8  
21 Rc2 Ne7  
22 Rhc1 Rxc2+  
23 Rxc2 Ke8

(see following diagram)

**Drawn.**

The shortest and most "bloodless" game of the match. Almost all the pieces have been swept off the board, as if by a hurricane. Korchnoi's play in this game rather gives the im-



pression of being doomed. For me, such a course of events was quite satisfactory.

Times: White — 1 hour 16 minutes; Black — 1 hour 21 minutes.

**Match score 5-2.**

No. 27. Ruy Lopez

**A. Karpov vs. V. Korchnoi**

*18th Game, 19 November*

1 e4 e5  
2 Nf3 Nc6  
3 Bb5 a6  
4 Ba4 Nf6  
5 0-0 Nxe4

Frankly speaking, Korchnoi's choice of opening rather surprised me, although, of course, I was prepared for such a possibility. It was one of two things:



After the retreat of the knight to f5, the manoeuvre 16 Qf3 Nd4 17 Qg4 would have gained even more in strength.

16 Be3 0-0

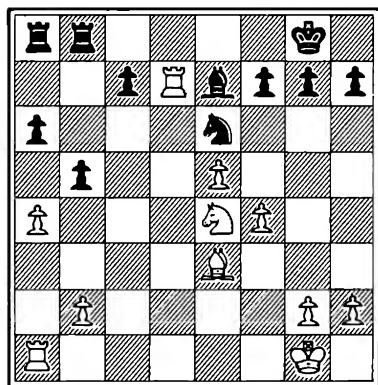
17 f4

Threatening 18 f5. The attempt to prevent this by 17 ... g6 is unjustified due to 18 g4. In a difficult position Korchnoi finds the best defence.

17 ... Qxd1

18 Rfxd1 Rfb8

19 Rd7



19 ... Bf8

White's advantage can now be considered decisive. 19 ... Bd8 was more tenacious, although after 20 a5 Nf8 21 Rd3 Black's position is far from pleasant.

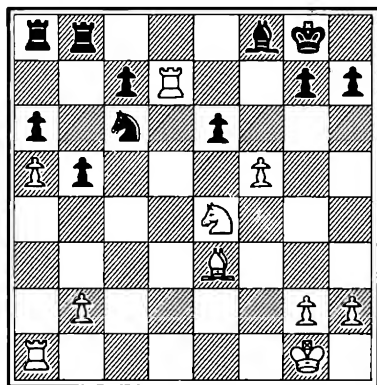
20 f5 Nd8

21 a5!

White could have continued the direct attack by 21 Bd4, but the move played convincingly emphasizes the inactivity of the black pieces. In his commentary, Keene gives the variation 21 Rxc7 bxa4 22 Bd4 Rb4 23 Rd1 Rab8 24 Ba7 R8b7 25 Rc8, but it is not obligatory for Black (e.g. 23 ... Rb7 instead of 23 ... Rab8).

21 ... Nc6

22 e6! fxe6



23 f6!

It would seem that Korchnoi underestimated this move when he played 19 ... Bf8. Although for the moment the g7 point is defended, the threats of 24 f7+ and 24 Ng5 are very dangerous.

23 ... Ne5

The attempt to simplify by 23 ... Rd8 24 Rxc7 Rac8 leads to a hopeless ending after 25 f7+ Kh8 26 Rxc8 Rxc8 27 Rc1. Black tries, in the first instance, to cover the f7 point.

24 Rxc7 Rc8  
25 Rac1 Rxc7  
26 Rxc7 Rd8  
27 h3!

There is no reason to hurry. The text move secures a quiet refuge for the king, and deprives the opponent of the possibility of 27 ... Rd1+ 28 Kf2 Ng4+.

27 ... h6

Forced. The invasion of the knight at g5 cannot be allowed.

28 Ra7!

I think that this is the most clear-cut way of realizing the advantage. Black's pieces would merely have been activated after 28 Nc5 gxf6 29 Nxe6 Rd1+ 30 Kf2 Bb4.

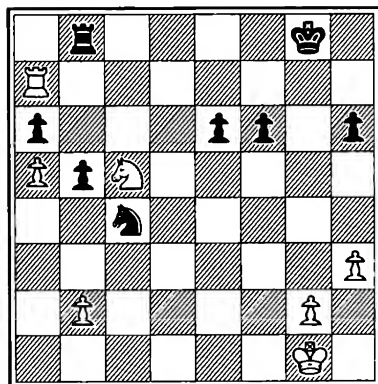
28 ... Nc4

It would have been dangerous to leave the back rank: 28 ... Rd1+ 29 Kf2 Rb1 30 Bd4 Nc6 31 f7+ Kh7 32 Ra8 Nxd4 33 Rxf8 Kg6 34 Nd6, and the f-pawn queens.

29 Bb6 Rb8

It is obvious that after 29 ... Nxb6 30 f7+ Kh7 31 axb6 Black cannot cope with the two passed pawns.

30 Bc5 Bxc5  
31 Nxc5 gxf6



Now Black is even a pawn up. But the all-powerful white rook on the 7th rank, the enormous difference in the possibilities of the two knights and the abundance of Black's weaknesses leave him no chance of saving the game.

32 b4 Rd8  
33 Rxa6 Kf7  
34 Ra7+

Avoiding the trap 34 Rxe6 Nxa5 35 bxa5 Rc8, when the rook ending may not be won.

34 ... Kg6  
35 Rd7

Since the exchange of rooks leads to the loss of a piece (35 ... *Rxd7* 36 *Nxd7* *Nd6* 37 *Nb6*), Black is forced to concede the open file and reconcile himself to the loss of his last queenside pawn.

35 ...        **Re8**  
 36 **a6**        **Ra8**  
 37 **Rb7**       **Kf5**

The king heads for the centre. Here I had to think a little, to find a manoeuvre which would paralyze the opponent's counter-play.

38 **Rxb5**      **Ke5**  
 39 **Rb7**        **Kd5**  
 40 **Rf7!**

Here rather than 40 *Re7*, when by 40 ... *e5* 41 *Rf7* *f5!* Black activates his pieces somewhat.

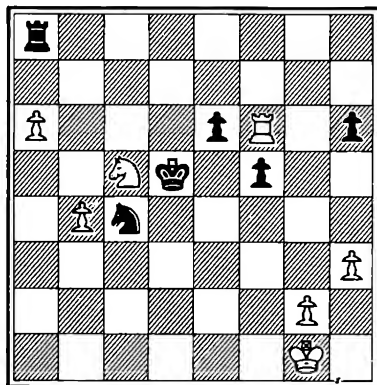
40 ...        **f5**  
 41 **Rf6**

(see following diagram)

The adjourned position.

41 ...        **e5**

This move was sealed, but not made on the board, since



on the following day the chief arbiter announced that Korchnoi was resigning the game, and hence also the match.

41 ... *e5* was considered in our analysis to be the most logical move, but it would not have saved Black from defeat. White has absolutely no reason to be diverted by the capture of the pawn, although 42 *Rxf5* would undoubtedly win. Both 42 *Na4* and 42 *Nd7* win more quickly, e.g. 42 *Nd7* *Rd8* 43 *a7* *Ra8* 44 *Ra6* *e4* 45 *b5* *e3* 46 *Ra4!*

Times: White — 2 hours 25 minutes; Black — 2 hours 54 minutes.

**Match score 6–2.**



**IMMORTALIZERS**

# Tournament and Team Games 1982–1983

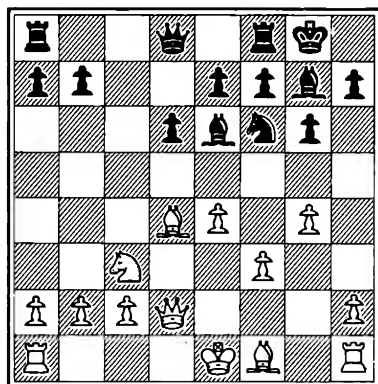
No. 28. Sicilian Defence

**A. Karpov vs. J. Mestel**

*London, 1982*

1 e4	c5
2 Nf3	d6
3 d4	cxd4
4 Nxd4	Nf6
5 Nc3	g6
6 Be3	Bg7
7 f3	0–0
8 Qd2	Nc6
9 g4	Nxd4
10 Bxd4	Be6

Black's last two moves are indirectly aimed against the opponent's plan of a rapid king-side attack, prepared by 9 g4. After White castles long, Black usually plays ... Qa5 and succeeds in creating counter-play on the queenside. Therefore, during the game the following idea occurred to me: what if the queen is altogether prevented from going to a5?



**11 Nd5!?      Bxd5**

In the event of 11 ... Nxd5 12 Bxg7 (but not 12 exd5 Bxd4 13 Qxd4 Qa5+) 12 ... Kxg7 13 exd5 Bd7 14 h4 h6 15 0–0–0 the advantage is with White.

**12 exd5      Rc8**  
**13 h4**

White has to hurry with his operations on the kingside. If 13 0–0–0, then after 13 ... Qc7 he has to worry about his d-pawn, while on 13 c3 there follows 13 ... Qa5.

**13 ... Qc7**  
**14 Rh2**

Of course, not 14 0–0–0? Ne4 15 fxe4 Bxd4. The text move simultaneously defends the c- and d-pawns.

**14 ... e5**

Black also cannot delay and must seek counter-play in the centre, since on the queenside the white bishops and queen control all the diagonals.

**15 dxe6 fxe6**  
**16 h5**

As long as the central files are closed (or, more precisely, half-closed for Black), White can delay queenside castling.

**16 ... Qc6**

If 16 ... Nd5, then 17 hxc6 hxc6 18 0–0–0 Rxf3 19 Bxg7 Kxg7 20 Bg2.

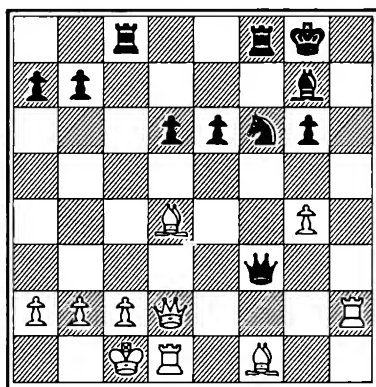
**17 0–0–0 Qxf3**

The following variations were also possible: 17 ... Qd5 18 hxc6 (18 Kb1 Ne4 19 fxe4 Qxd4 20 Qxd4 Bxd4 with equality, or 18 b3 Nxg4 19 Bc4 Rxc4 20 bxc4 Qxf3 21 Bxg7 Kxg7 — unclear) 18 ... hxc6 (18 ... Qxa2 19 gxh7+ Nxh7 20 Qd3, or 19 ... Kh8 20 b4!? Qa3+ 21 Kb1 Nd5 22 Bxg7+ Kxg7 23

Qd4+ Kf7 24 Rd3) 19 Qd3, with advantage to White.

**18 hxc6 hxc6**

White also retains the advantage after 18 ... Ne4 19 gxh7+ (19 Rxh7 Nxd2 20 Rxc7+ Kh8 21 Rh7++ Kg8 22 Rh8 mate is refuted by 19 ... Bxd4! 20 Qxd4 Qf4+ 21 Kb1 Nd2+, when it is Black who wins) 19 ... Kh8 20 Bxc7+ Kxc7 21 Qh6+ Kh8 22 Be2!



**19 Bg2 Ne4**

The only move. If 19 ... Qg3, then 20 Bxb7 (with the threat of trapping the queen by 21 Rg1) 20 ... Ne4 21 Rg2 Nxd2 22 Rxc3 Bxd4 23 Bxc8 Rxc8 24 Rxd2; or 22 ... Rc7 23 Bxg7 Kxg7 24 Bg2 Nc4 25 Rc3.

**20 Bxf3 Nxd2**  
**21 Bxb7 Bxd4**



Or 21 ... Rc7 22 Rhxd2 Rxb7  
23 Bxg7 Kxg7 24 Rxd6.

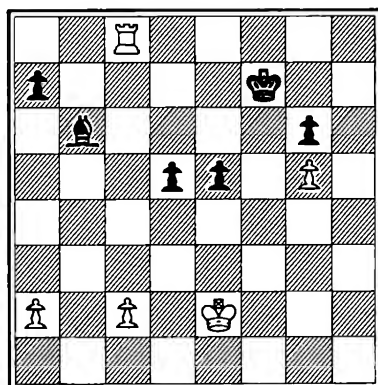
22 Bxc8 Rxc8  
23 Kxd2 Bxb2  
24 Rb1 Bc3+

On 24 ... Be5 there would  
have followed 25 Rf2 g5 26 Rb7  
Bf4+ 27 Kd3 d5 28 Rxa7 e5 29  
Rd7.

25 Kd3 Be5  
26 Rf2! Rc3+  
27 Kd2 Rc7  
28 g5!

An important move! Although the pawn is placed on a black square (with the opponent having a black-squared bishop), by cutting off the black king it assists the creation of mating threats. Had Black succeeded in playing ... g5 and securing control of the 7th rank, his position could have become impregnable, or, as usually called, a "fortress".

28 ... d5  
29 Rb8+ Kg7  
30 Re8 Bc3+  
31 Kd1 Bd4  
32 Rf3 Rf7  
33 Rxf7+ Kxf7  
34 Rc8 e5  
35 Ke2 Bb6



The attempt to bring the king to the centre would have led to the loss of the g6 pawn: 35 ... Ke6 36 c3 Bb6 37 Rf8.

36 Rc6 Bd8  
37 Rd6 Bb6  
38 a4 Bg1  
39 a5 Bd4  
40 Kd3 Resigns

No. 29. Sicilian Defence

A. Karpov vs. A. Miles

London, 1982

1 e4 c5  
2 Nf3 d6  
3 d4 cxd4  
4 Nxd4 Nf6  
5 Nc3 g6  
6 Be3 Bg7  
7 f3 0-0

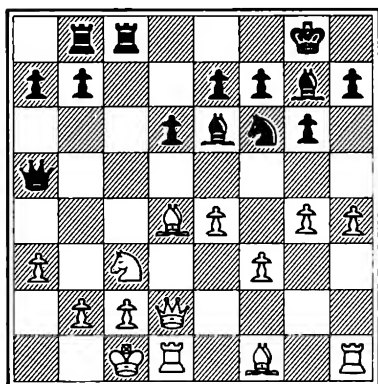
8 Qd2      Nc6  
9 g4      Be6

This game was played four rounds after my meeting with Mestel. Miles evidently didn't relish playing against my innovation (11 Nd5), and he decided to delay exchanging on d4 until White had castled.

10 0–0–0      Nxd4  
11 Bxd4      Qa5

The usual move here is 12 Kb1, but then after 12 ... Rfc8 White has to decide on 13 Nd5 or else play 13 a3, so it is better to make this move immediately.

12 a3      Rab8  
13 h4      Rfc8



14 Nd5

Practice has shown that the direct attack on the king is not always successful, and Black

has counter-play (e.g. 14 h5 b5); therefore I decided to be satisfied with a slight advantage in the ending following the exchange of queens.

14 ...      Qxd2+  
15 Rxd2      Bxd5

White also has slightly the better position after 15 ... Nxd5 16 exd5 Bxd4 17 Rxd4.

16 exd5      a6  
17 Be2

Of the two possible deployments of the bishop — Be2 and Bh3 — I chose the first, but even now I am not sure which of them is preferable.

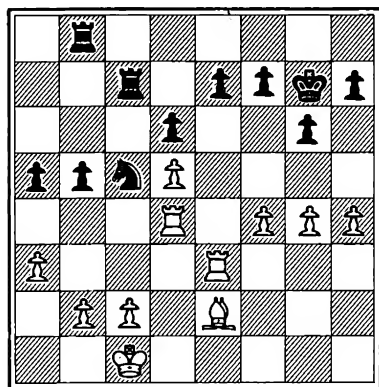
17 ...      Nd7  
18 f4      Nc5  
19 Rh3      Rc7

The alternative was 19 ... Bxd4 20 Rxd4 e5 21 dxe6 Nxe6 22 Rxd6 Nxf4 23 Re3 Nxe2+ (23 ... Re8 24 Rxe8+ Rxe8 25 Bf3 Re7 26 Rb6) 24 Rxe2 Rc4 with equality, but White can probably play more strongly: 21 fxe5 dxe5 22 Rd1.

20 Re3      b5  
21 Bxg7      Kxg7  
22 Rd4      a5

22 ... Na4 followed by ... Nb6 was preferable, forcing the opponent to concern him-

self over the defence of his d-pawn. Miles underestimated the danger of White creating a passed a-pawn.



**23 b4!**

This timely blow creates a permanent defect in Black's position — the b5 pawn.

**23 ... Na4**

If 23 ... e5 24 fxe5 dxe5 25 d6 Rc6 26 Rd5, or 23 ... axb4 24 Rxb4, with advantage to White in both cases.

**24 bxa5 Nc3**  
**25 Bf1 Kf8**

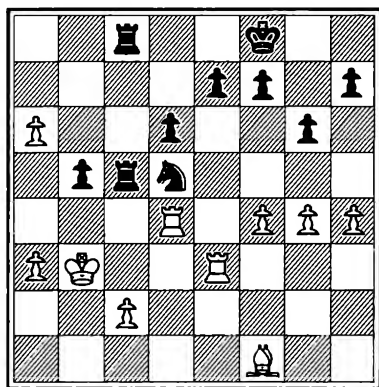
If 25 ... Ra8, then 26 Kb2 Na4+ 27 Kb3 Nc5+ 28 Kb4. Black's aim is to place one rook at c5 and the second on the a-file, but this plan cannot be carried out.

**26 Kb2**

Now on 26 ... Na4+ there follows 27 Kb3 Nc5+ 28 Ka2 Na4 29 Rd2, gaining a tempo, to be able to answer 29 ... Rc5 with 30 Kb3, while if 29 ... Ra8, then 30 Bxb5 Nc3+ 31 Rxc3 Rxc3 32 a6.

**26 ... Rbc8**  
**27 Kb3 Rc5**  
**28 a6 Nxd5**

Of course, Miles had not seen that this pawn was immune.



**29 Rxd5! Rxd5**  
**30 Rc3!**

To all appearances the English grandmaster had reckoned only with 30 Bg2, and then after 30 ... Rd4 Black is all right. But now 30 ... Rxc3+ is bad due to 31 Kxc3 Rc5+ 32 Kb4 Rc7 33 Bg2, as is 30 ... Rcc5 31 Rxc5 dxc5 32 Bg2 (or 32 Bxb5).

**30 ... Rd8**  
**31 Rc7!**

An essential finesse. It would have been a mistake to play 31 Bg2? Rd4 32 a7 d5, or 31 a7 b4 32 axb4 Rd1 33 Ba6 Ra1 34 b5 Ra8. The rest does not require any explanation.

**31 ... Rd1**  
**32 Bxb5 e5**  
**33 a7 exf4**  
**34 Rb7 Rb1+**  
**35 Ka4 Rxb5**  
**36 Rxb5 f3**  
**37 Rb8 f2**  
**38 Rxd8+ Resigns**

No. 30. Petroff's Defence

**A. Karpov vs. L. Portisch**

*Turin, 1982*

**1 e4 e5**  
**2 Nf3 Nf6**

The choice of opening did not come as a surprise to me. The Hungarian grandmaster sometimes employs Petroff's Defence, although without particular success.

**3 Nxe5**

Until quite recently the main continuation was considered to be 3 d4 exd4 4 e5 Ne4 5 Qxd4,

favouring White. Although this has not changed, considerable developments have occurred in the variation 3 ... Nxe4 4 Bd3 d5 5 Nxe5 Nd7 (or 5 ... Bd6). Both these moves contain a number of subtleties, and several times I have been faced at the board with difficult problems.

At one of our training sessions, grandmaster Zaitsev and I prepared an interesting, but questionable innovation: 5 ... Bd6 6 Qf3!? This idea was tested in the game Zaitsev–Yusupov (Zonal Tournament, 1982), where after 6 ... Qe7 7 0–0 0–0 8 Nc3 Nxc3 9 bxc3 Bxe5 10 dxe5 Qxe5 11 Bf4 Qf6 12 Qg3 Nc6 White forced a draw by repetition of moves: 13 Bg5 Qd6 14 Bf4 Qf6.

Also relating to the history of this question is my game with Hort (Amsterdam, 1980): 5 ... Nd7 6 Qe2 Qe7 7 Bxe4 dxe4 8 Bf4 Nxe5 9 Bxe5 Bf5 10 Nc3 0–0–0 11 0–0–0 Qe6 12 Qe3 h5, with complicated play.

But in my meeting with Larsen (Tilburg, 1980) I suffered a failure, when after 5 ... Nd7 6 Qe2 Nxe5 7 Bxe4 dxe4 8 Qxe4 Be6 9 Qxe5 Qd7 10 0–0 0–0–0 11 Be3 the Dane employed the new idea 11 ... Bb4! 12 Nc3 f6 13 Qg3 Bxc3 14 bxc3 h5! 15 h4

g5!, with a strong attack for Black.

In principle, both these continuations — 5 ... Bd6 and 5 ... Nd7 — give Black reasonable counter-chances. For this reason, now White more often plays 3 Nxe5.

3 ... d6  
4 Nf3 Nxe4  
5 d4

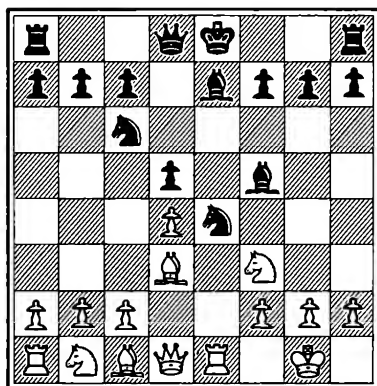
Boris Spassky persistently chooses 5 Qe2, and in a number of games he has succeeded in gaining a slight advantage, by exploiting his rapid development. In my game with Spassky at the same Turin tournament, after 5 ... Qe7 6 d3 Nf6 7 Bg5 Qxe2+ 8 Bxe2 Be7 9 Nc3 c6 10 0–0 Na6 11 Rfe1 Nc7 12 Bf1 Ne6 13 Be3 0–0 14 d4 Re8 15 d5 Nxd5 16 Nxd5 cxd5 17 Bb5 Rd8 18 Rad1 Bf6 19 c3 Nc7 20 Be2 Re8 21 Nd4 Bd7 22 Bf3 Bxd4 I was able to equalize.

5 ... d5  
6 Bd3 Be7  
7 0–0 Nc6  
8 Re1 Bf5

(see following diagram)

9 c4

An innovation, which Zaitsev and I prepared for the match in Merano, but there in



the 4th game I played 9 Bb5, being under the influence of the game Timman–Portisch, Moscow 1981 (cf. p. 49).

9 Nbd2 is often played, e.g. Kasparov–Karpov (Moscow, 1981) went 9 ... Nxd2 10 Qxd2 Bxd3 11 Qxd3 0–0 12 c3 Qd7 (or 12 ... Qd6 13 Qf5 Rad8 14 Bf4, Adorjan–Hübner, Bad Lauterberg, 1980) 13 Bf4 a6 14 Re3 Rae8 15 Rae1 Bd8 16 h3 Rxe3 17 Rxe3 f6 18 Re2 Rf7 19 Nd2 Be7 20 Nf1 Bf8 21 Qf3 Re7, with an insignificant advantage to White.

9 ... Nb4

It was thought that in this way Black casts doubts on 9 c4, since on 10 cxd5 there follows 10 ... Nxf2, but White is not obliged to hurry over clarifying the situation in the centre.

10 Bf1 0–0

Portisch made this move without thinking, although probably Black also has other possibilities.

**11 a3 Nc6**

Now a formation arises which is similar to that from the game Kavalek–Karpov from the previous round: 9 a3 0–0 10 c4 Bf6 11 Nc3 Nxc3 12 bxc3 Bxd3 13 Qxd3 dxc4 14 Qxc4 Na5 15 Qa4 b6, but White gains slightly in time.

As the reader can see from all these notes, Petroff's Defence, which for many years was considered an uninteresting opening, leading to a quick draw, has in recent times become popular at grandmaster level.

**12 Nc3 Nxc3**

**13 bxc3 dxc4**

It is difficult for Black to avoid this exchange.

**14 Bxc4**

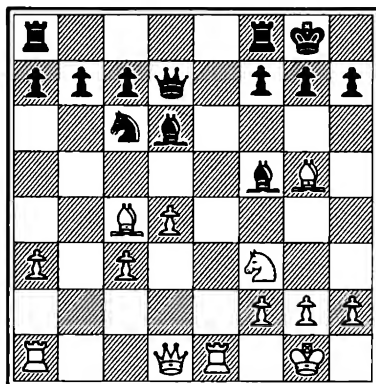
The position favours White, who has pressure on the centre and better placed pieces.

**14 ... Bd6**

**15 Bg5 Qd7**

*(see following diagram)*

**16 Nh4!**



This manoeuvre gives White a firm hold on the initiative.

**16 ... Na5**

In reply to 16 ... Bg4 there was a choice between the simple 17 f3 Bh5 18 g4, and 17 Qb1 Na5 18 Bd3 followed by the occupation of f5.

**17 Ba2 b5**

This move met with a sceptical response from many of the other players observing the game. Nevertheless, one can understand Portisch, who tries to prevent the dangerous advance of the central pawn phalanx and to create strong points for his insecurely placed pieces. This has to be energetically countered.

**18 a4! a6**

After the game Portisch and I spent a long time discussing the

variations arising after 18 ... bxa4 19 c4 c5 20 dxc5 Bxc5 21 Re5 Qxd1 22 Rxd1 Bg4 (22 ... Bc2 23 Rcl, or 22 ... Bxf2+ 23 Kxf2 f6 24 Rxf5 fxe5 25 Kg1) 23 Rxc5 (if 23 Rdd5, then 23 ... f6) 23 ... Bxd1 24 Rxa5. But 19 Bd5, as I was intending to play, is more convincing, e.g. 19 ... Rae8 20 Rxe8 Rxe8 21 Nxf5 Qxf5 22 Qxa4 Rb8 23 Re1, with the better chances.

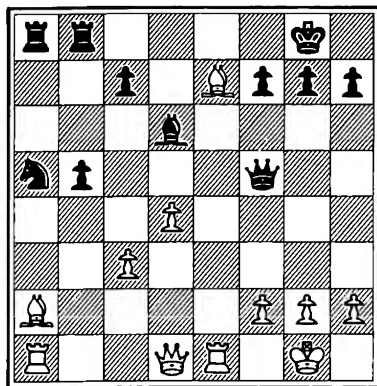
In our joint analysis the position after 18 ... bxa4 19 c4 c5 20 Nxf5 Qxf5 21 h4 provoked particular interest. At first Portisch regarded my moves with mistrust, but nevertheless after 21 ... Nb3 22 Bb1 Qd7 23 dxc5 Nxc5 24 Ra2 White time after time obtained excellent attacking chances.

**19 axb5      axb5**  
**20 Nxf5      Qxf5**  
**21 Be7      Rfb8**

(see following diagram)

One of the key points of the game. After 21 ... Bxe7 22 Rxe7 c6 23 Qe2 Nc4 24 Re1 Qd5 25 Re5 Rxa2 26 Qxa2 Nxe5 27 Qxd5 cxd5 28 Rxe5 Rd8 29 Re7 Rc8 30 Rb7 White wins a pawn.

But perhaps even more unpleasant for Black is the unhurried 25 Bb3, when the threat of



26 Re5 remains in force, and 25 ... f6 (25 ... Ra3 26 Re8) weakens the position.

21 ... Rfe8 was possible, but then after 22 Bxd6 cxd6 23 Bb1 Qh5 (23 ... Qd7 24 Be4 d5 25 Bxd5 Qxd5 26 Rxa5, or 23 ... Rxe1+ 24 Qxe1 Qe6 25 Qxe6 fxe6 26 Bd3) the weakness of the back rank tells: 24 Rxe8+ Rxe8 25 g4 Qh3 26 Rxa5 Qxc3 27 Ra2!

Finally, 21 ... Rfc8 is bad because of 22 Bb1 Qd7 23 Qf3 g6 (otherwise 24 Bf5) 24 Ba2.

**22 g4!**

This move caused a stir among the spectators, for many of whom the point of it was not altogether clear. Meanwhile, I was pursuing a perfectly concrete aim, as is disclosed in the following variations: 22 ... Qf4 23 Bxd6 Qxd6 (23 ... cxd6 24 Bd5) 24 Qf3 Qd7 (if 24 ... Rf8,

then 25 *Bxf7+ Kh8* 26 *Qg3!*) 25 *Re2*, when it is difficult to defend against the threat of 26 *Rae1* and 27 *Re7*, e.g.:

(a) 25 ... *Nc6* 26 *Rae1 Re8* 27 *Qxf7+*, and mates.

(b) 25 ... *Ra6* 26 *Rae1 Rf6* 27 *Qg3*, with threats that can hardly be parried.

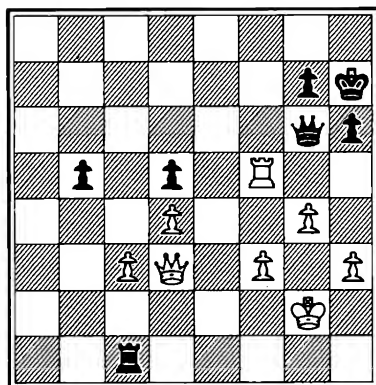
22 ...            *Qd7*  
23 *Bxf7+!*

The point of the combination. After 23 ... *Kxf7* 24 *Rxa5 Rxa5* (24 ... *Bxe7* 25 *Qf3+*) 25 *Qb3+ Kg6* 26 *Re6+* mate follows in a few moves.

23 ...            *Kh8*  
24 *Bxd6*        *Qxf7*  
25 *Re7*         *Qf8*  
26 *Bc5*

White has a material and a positional advantage. The game is decided. The finish was:

26 ...            *Qf4*  
27 *Qe2*          *h6*  
28 *Re4*          *Qf7*  
29 *Re5*          *Nc4*  
30 *Rxa8*         *Rxa8*  
31 *Rf5*          *Qg6*  
32 *Qe4*          *Kh7*  
33 *h3*           *Ra1+*  
34 *Kg2*          *Rc1*  
35 *Bb4*          *Nd6*  
36 *Bxd6*         *cxd6*  
37 *Qd3*          *d5*  
38 *f3!*



Against *h3–h4–h5* there is no defence. **Black resigned.**

No. 31. Sicilian Defence

**A. Karpov vs. L. Ljubojevic**

*Turin, 1982*

I prepared for this game with particular care. And the point was not only that a win would enable me to take the lead in the tournament. As Black against Ljubojevic in the first cycle, I suffered a not altogether deserved defeat (incidentally, the first in my meetings over many years with the talented Yugoslav grandmaster). It was natural that I should want to level the score in the Turin micro-match.



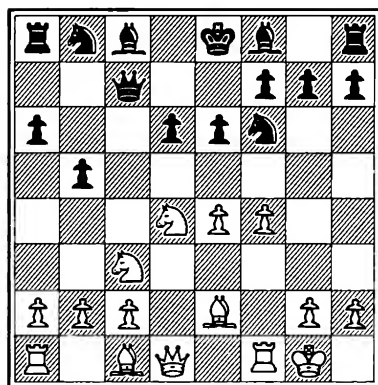
1 e4 c5  
 2 Nf3 d6  
 3 d4 Nf6  
 4 Nc3

I was expecting that my opponent would try to go into the Najdorf Variation. For this reason I made the text move, although under other circumstances I might have considered 4 dxc5.

4 ... cxd4  
 5 Nxd4 a6  
 6 Be2 e6

It turns out that Black prefers the Scheveningen Variation.

7 f4 Qc7  
 8 0-0 b5?!



Theory regards this move with suspicion, considering it premature and risky. But anyone who has made a careful study of Ljubojevic's games will

have noted that at the very first opportunity he aims for active counter-play on the queenside.

9 Bf3 Bb7  
 10 e5 dxe5  
 11 fxe5 Nfd7  
 12 Bf4

Much more often Be3 has to be played, but here the bishop has gone to f4 in one move, which is to White's advantage.

12 ... b4?!

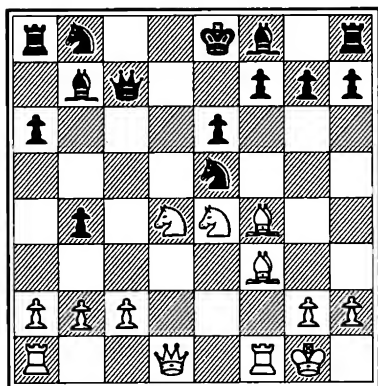
To be honest, I never thought that Black, having lost his sense of danger, would go for the win of a pawn with both wings undeveloped. 12 ... Nc6 was essential. While my opponent was thinking about his 12th move, I considered a variation which provoked an involuntary smile: 12 ... Nc6 13 Nd5 exd5 14 e6 Qxf4 15 exd7+ Kd8 (15 ... Kxd7? 16 Bg4+) 16 Nxc6+ Bxc6 17 Bxd5 Qd6 18 Bxc6 Qxc6 19 Rxf7 Ra7 20 Qg4 Rxd7 21 Rxd7+ Qxd7 22 Rd1 Bd6 23 Qd4 Bc5.

13 Ne4 Nxe5

(see following diagram)

14 Kh1!

A characteristic move in such positions, which Ljubojevic had evidently not taken into ac-



count, since he sank deeply into thought.

**14 ... Be7**

After 14 ... Nbd7 15 Ng5! Bxf3 16 Ndx3 Black has an unenviable position.

**15 Ng5! Bxg5**

There is no choice. Events develop almost by force.

**16 Bxb7!**

The weaker 16 Bxe5 Qxe5 17 Bxb7 Ra7 18 Bc6+ Ke7 19 Nf3 Qc5 most likely favours Black.

**16 ... Qxb7**

16 ... Ra7 is met by the standard (for Sicilian positions) 17 Nxe6 fxe6 18 Qh5+ Qf7 19 Qxg5, with a dangerous attack, while after 16 ... Bxf4 17 Bxa8 Ng6 18 Qg4! 0–0 19 Nxe6 fxe6 20 Qxe6+ Kh8 21 Rad1 the black pieces are helpless.

**17 Bxe5 0–0**

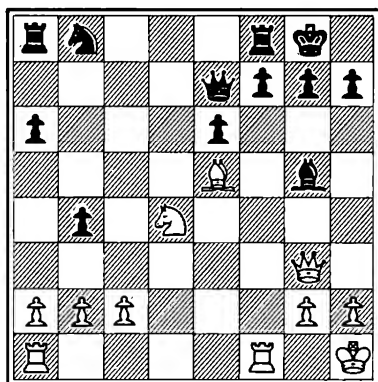
**18 Qg4 Qe7**

Again the only move. On 18 ... h6 White has the decisive 19 Nxe6 Qd7 20 Bxg7.

**19 Qg3!**

This was the most difficult move of the game for me, and demanded half an hour of thought. The battery of queen plus bishop decides the game. It seemed to me that it was only here that my opponent, who up till now had been not at all dejected, sensed that his position was hopeless.

Little is promised by 19 Nxe6 Qxe6 (19 ... fxe6 20 Rxf8+ favours White) 20 Qxg5 Qg6. More consistent is 19 Bxb8 Raxb8 20 Nc6 Qc5 21 Nxb8 Rxb8 22 Rad1, but the text move is undoubtedly strongest.



**19 ... Rc8**

If 19 ... Nd7, then 20 Bd6 Qd8 21 Nc6 and wins, while 19 ... f6 20 Bd6 Qd7 21 Bxf8 Qxd4 is bad because of 22 Rad1. But 19 ... Rd8 was more tenacious.

**20 Bd6 Qd7**

Or 20 ... Qd8 21 Nxe6.

**21 Rad1 f6**

21 ... Nc6 is decisively met by 22 Qxg5 Qxd6 23 Nf5.

**22 Bxb8 Raxb8**

**23 h4! Bxh4**

Black's position is lost. 23 ... Bh6 could have led to an attractive finish: 24 Nf5 Qc7 25 Nxh6+ Kh8 26 Rd8+.

**24 Qxh4 Rc4**

**25 Qg3 Rbc8**

**26 Nf5 Qa7**

**27 Nd6 R4c5**

**28 Qh3 Resigns**

**4 d4 Be7**

**5 Bg5 h6**

**6 Bh4 0–0**

**7 Rc1 b6**

**8 cxd5 Nxd5**

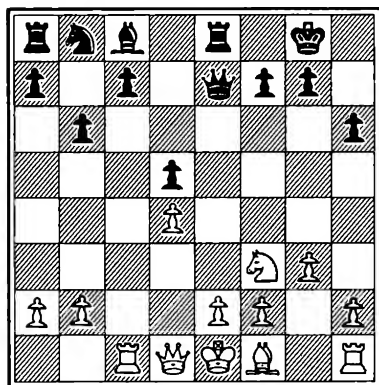
**9 Nxd5 exd5**

**10 Bxe7 Qxe7**

**11 g3**

This position should be familiar to the reader, since it occurred in the 5th and 7th games of the match in Merano, where I continued 11 ... Ba6.

**11 ... Re8**



No. 32. Queen's Gambit

**Y. Seirawan vs. A. Karpov**

*Hamburg, 1982*

**1 Nf3 Nf6**

**2 c4 e6**

**3 Nc3 d5**

The idea of this move belongs to international master Veresov, and occurred in his game with Uhlmann (Byelorussia vs. East Germany, 1969), which continued 12 Bg2 Ba6 13 Ne5 Nd7! 14 Rxc7 Rac8 15 Rxc8 (15 Rxd7 Qb4+ 16 Kf1 Qxd4!) 15 ... Rxc8 16 0–0 Nxe5

17 dxe5 Qxe5 18 Re1 d4, and ended in a win for Black.

Against Kurajica in the tournament at Sarajevo (1981), Uhlmann did not take the c-pawn, but played 14 f4, when there followed 14 ... Nxe5 15 dxe5 Bb7 16 0–0 Red8 17 b4 c6 18 Qb3 Rac8 19 Rfd1 Ba6 20 Qb2 Bb5 21 Rd2 Ra8 etc.; the game ended in a draw.

## 12 Rc3

In the London tournament held not long before this event, all these moves were made in my game with Seirawan, who, incidentally, related that he and Korchnoi had prepared the new move 12 Rc3 for the match in Merano, where Seirawan was one of the Challenger's seconds. Since, as I have already said, in Merano I did not play 11 ... Re8, the innovation "did not take place".

12 ... Na6

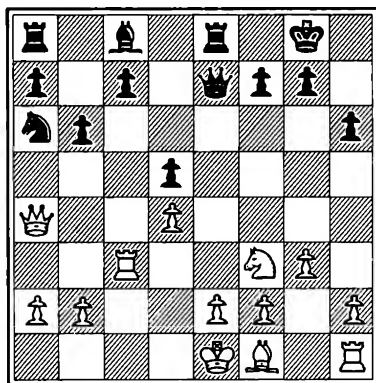
13 Qa4

In the game in London I sacrificed a piece here by 13 ... c5 (14 Re3 Be6 15 Qxa6), which the majority of players and journalists took simply to be a blunder. But in fact I had seen in advance that for the piece I would gain a strong initiative, but at some point I

did not play the best, whereas Seirawan played very accurately, and I went on to lose. Annotating the game in *Informator*, after 13 Qa4 the American players Byrne and Mednis placed a  $\pm$  sign, i.e. a clear advantage to White.

At the tournament in Linares (1983) the theoretical duel continued in the game Seirawan–Geller. The young American grandmaster had evidently devised something new, but Black played 12 ... c5, and after 13 dxc5 bxc5 14 Qxd5 Bb7 15 Qd2 Nc6 16 Re3 Qf8 17 Bg2 Rad8 18 Rxe8 Qxe8 19 Qe3 Nd4 it transpired that White had no advantage.

But let us return to our game from the Hamburg tournament, so as to see the true worth of the innovation 12 Rc3.



13 ... b5!

It is amusing that, immediately after the aforementioned game in London, Seirawan and I analyzed this move, but came to the conclusion that 14 Qa5, occupying the black squares, was a pretty strong reply. Realizing, however, that this was not the last time we would be studying this position, we fairly quickly terminated our analysis.

**14 Qa5 Qe4**

Strangely enough, White is already in *zugzwang*. His queen has no useful moves (15 Qxb5 Rb8, and the rook invades at b2), his rook cannot move off the third rank (because of ... Qxf3), and his knight and bishop also have no moves. In an attempt to unravel his pieces, he has to make an awkward king move.

**15 Kd2 Re6**

Not 15 ... Qb1 16 Qxb5, when the attack on the rook gains White a tempo for the development of his bishop at g2. 15 ... Bf5 also did not work in view of 16 Qxa6 Qb1 17 Rc1 Qxb2+ 18 Kd1.

**16 b3**

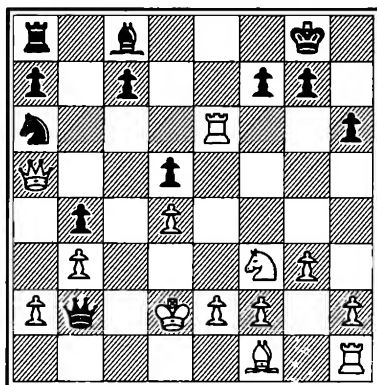
It is natural that White should want to remove his

pawn from attack after the inevitable ... Qb1.

**16 ... b4**

The planned piece sacrifice (since, apart from 17 Re3, White has no other move), and more successful on this occasion than in the previous meeting with the same opponent.

**17 Re3 Qb1**  
**18 Rxe6 Qb2+**



It is essential to drive the king onto the first rank. In passing, it is interesting to note the two pretty mates in the variations 19 Ke1 Qc1 mate, and 19 Ke3 Qc1+ 20 Kd3 Qc3 mate.

**19 Kd1 Bxe6!**  
**20 Qxa6 Qa1+**  
**21 Kd2 Qc3+**

The queen has to control c6.

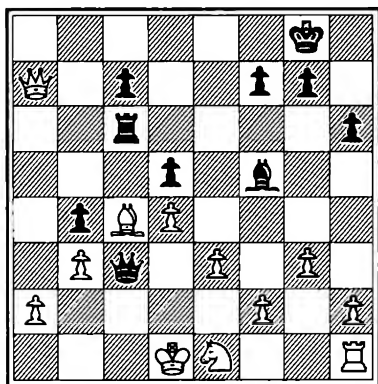
**22 Kd1 Bf5**  
**23 Ne1 Rb8!**

Other variations were also possible, e.g. 23 ... Qa1+ 24 Kd2 Qxd4+ 25 Nd3 Qc3+ or 25 ... c5, but the plan chosen in the game appeals to me more.

**24 Qxa7 Rb6**  
**25 e3**

If 25 Qa8+, then 25 ... Kh7 26 Qxd5 Qa1+ 27 Kd2 Qxa2+ 28 Ke3 Re6+ 29 Kf3 Be4+ 30 Qxe4 Rxe4 31 Kxe4 Qxb3 32 Bg2 (the only move; after 32 Nd3 Qe6+ Black wins easily) 32 ... c5 33 dxc5 Qc4+ etc., with an obvious advantage to Black.

**25 ... Rc6**  
**26 Bc4**



The attempt to give up the queen and set up a "fortress" — 26 Qa8+ Kh7 27 Qxc6 Qxc6 28

Bd3 Bxd3 29 Nxd3 Qc3 30 Nc1, ends in failure due to the breakthrough of the black pawns in the centre: 31 ... c5 32 dxc5 d4.

**26 ... Qa1+**  
**27 Kd2**

27 Ke2 is not possible due to 27 ... Qb2+ 28 Kf1 Bh3+, or 28 Kf3 Be4+, or 28 Kd1 dxc4 etc.

**27 ... Qb2+**  
**28 Kd1 dxc4**  
**29 Qa8+ Kh7**  
**30 Qxc6 c3**

**White resigns.**

This game was awarded the brilliancy prize.

### No. 33. Pirc Defence

**A. Karpov vs. B. Spassky**

*Hamburg, 1982*

**1 e4 d6**  
**2 d4 Nf6**  
**3 Nc3 g6**  
**4 Nf3 Bg7**  
**5 Be2 0-0**  
**6 0-0 Bg4**  
**7 Be3 Nc6**  
**8 Qd2 Re8**

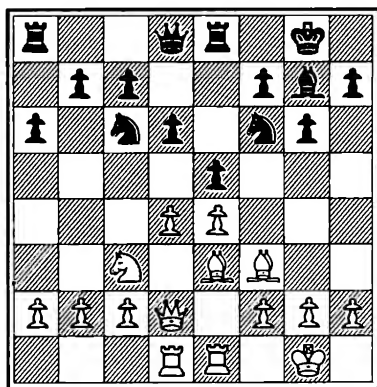
One of the fashionable modern continuations: Black does not hurry with the planned

... e5 but prepares it. He has now created the threat of 9 ... e5 10 d5 Bxf3 11 Bxf3 Nd4, and to forestall it White must reinforce his e4 pawn.

**9 Rfe1 a6**

9 ... Bxf3 10 Bxf3 e5 11 d5 Nd4 would be a mistake due to 12 Bxd4 exd4 13 Nb5, when the d4 pawn falls.

**10 Rad1 Bxf3**  
**11 Bxf3 e5**



**12 dxe5**

Since Black has prepared for 12 d5, by depriving the white knight of b5, the exchange in the centre is practically forced.

**12 ... dxe5**

On 12 ... Nxe5 White would naturally have replied 13 Be2, and if 13 ... Ned7, then 14 f3, reinforcing e4.

**13 Na4**

Emphasizing the slight drawbacks to the opponent's 9th move. With Black's pawns at a6 and b7, he always has to reckon with the knight invasion at c5.

**13 ... Qe7**

Black avoids exchanging heavy pieces along the open d-file, since in the given variation the resulting ending always leaves White with a slight but persistent advantage.

**14 c3 b6**

Here too after the exchanges 14 ... Rad8 15 Qe2 Rxd1 16 Rxd1 Rd8 17 Nc5 the position favours White.

**15 Qe2**

Attacking the a-pawn, and with the possibility of Qc4 in mind.

**15 ... Nd8**

**16 b3**

There is nothing more for the knight to do at a4, and it heads via b2 to d3 or c4.

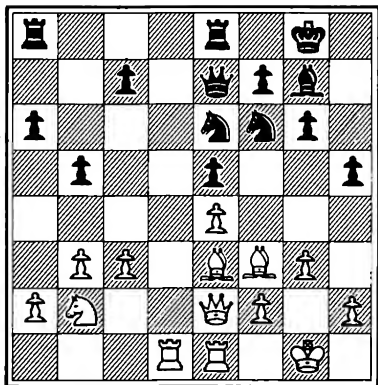
**16 ... Ne6**

**17 g3 h5**

**18 Nb2 b5?**

*(see following diagram)*

One can understand Spassky's desire not to allow



the knight to reach c4, where it would occupy a strong position (... b5, Na5), but the text move weakens his queenside too much. 18 ... Nc5 was not very good because of 19 Qc4, but Black should evidently have restricted himself to the more modest 18 ... Nd7, so as on 19 Nc4 to be able to develop the queen's rook at d8, and transfer the knight to b8 for the defence of the a6 pawn. In this case White would have had to provoke ... a5 by playing 19 Nd3, then retreat the knight and then threaten to invade with his queen on the weakened white squares on the queenside.

**19 Nd3**

Now the knight aims for b4.

**19 ... Nd8**

After 19 ... Nd7 20 Nb4 it would have been impossible for

Black to defend the d5 and c6 squares.

**20 Bg2 c6**

**21 f3**

With the aim of freeing the bishop from the defence of the e-pawn, and at the same time preventing ... Ng4.

**21 ... Nb7**

**22 Bh3 a5**

By this move Spassky conclusively weakens his queenside, and ends up in difficulties. But, on the other hand, what can be recommended for Black? After Bb6 the white bishops will deprive the black rooks of all squares on the c- and d-files. Therefore Black creates the possibility of driving the white bishop from this unpleasant position by ... Ra6.

**23 a4! bxa4**

After 23 ... b4 24 cxb4 axb4 25 Qc2 Black's position is barely defensible.

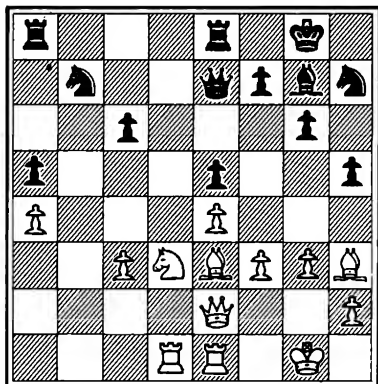
**24 bxa4 Nh7**

(see following diagram)

**25 Qf2**

A slight inaccuracy. White should have occupied the b-file by Rb1 followed by the unavoidable invasion at b6, while





at the same time preventing 25 ... Ng5 (26 Bxg5 Qxg5 27 Rxb7).

**25 ... Red8**

For the moment, it is true, 25 ... Ng5 was not possible, but for a different reason: 26 Bxg5 Qxg5 27 Bd7. But now the knight move is threatened.

**26 Bb6**

26 Bf1 was preferable. After deviating from the clear-cut strategic course, I get involved in an “exchange of blows” and lose part of my clear advantage. Incidentally, it should be mentioned that the tournament in Hamburg, which was organized by the West German and English television companies, who subsequently broadcast the most interesting extracts from the games, was arranged to an unusual schedule with an accel-

erated time control (one hour for the whole game), and this forced the players to speed up their calculations.

**26 ... Rd6**

**27 Nc5 Ng5**

**28 Bg2**

The bishop has to retreat to here, and not to f1, on which there would have followed 28 ... Rxd1 29 Rxd1 Nxf3+ 30 Qxf3 Nxc5.

**28 ... Bf8**

**29 Rb1 Nd8**

A mistake. Black should have played 29 ... Ne6, to force the opponent to concede the c5 square. After prolonged thought I decided that in this case I would move the knight to b3, and transfer it via d2 to c4. It would have been dangerous to win the exchange: 30 Nxb7 Qxb7 31 Bc5 Qxb1! 32 Rxb1 Nxc5, and Black does not stand worse.

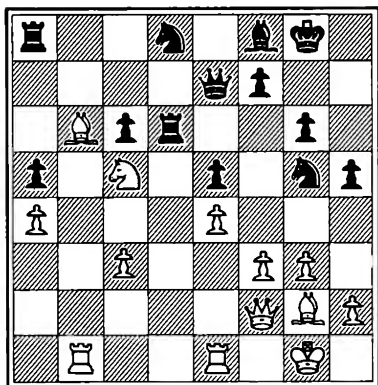
*(see following diagram)*

**30 f4! Rf6**

The only move, since after 30 ... exf4 31 gxf4 Nh7 32 e5 the rook is trapped.

**31 Nd3 exf4**

There is no way of defending the e-pawn, so this exchange is



forced. Strategically Black's game is lost, and all that remain are some tactical "nuances".

32 gxf4 Ne6  
33 e5 Rf5  
34 Be4 Ng7  
35 Bc5

The black rook has nowhere to run away. First the bishops must be exchanged.

35 ... Qe6  
36 Bxf8 Kxf8  
37 Nc5

It transpires that the queen can only move to e7, since after 37 ... Qc4 the second rook is also lost: 38 Nd7+ and 39 Nb6.

37 ... Qe7  
38 Red1 Rxf4

The invasion of the rook at d7 was threatened.

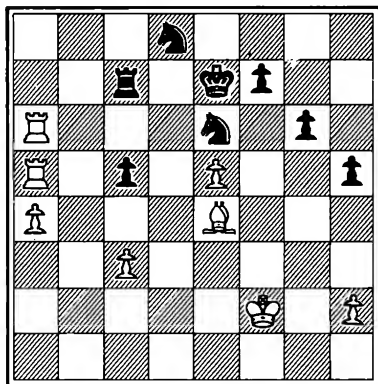
39 Nd7+!

Forcibly transposing into an ending.

39 ... Qxd7  
40 Rxd7 Rxf2  
41 Kxf2 Nge6  
42 Rd6 Rc8  
43 Rb6 c5  
44 Rb5

This is more accurate than 44 Ra6, since it prevents the black rook from breaking through to the rear via the b-file.

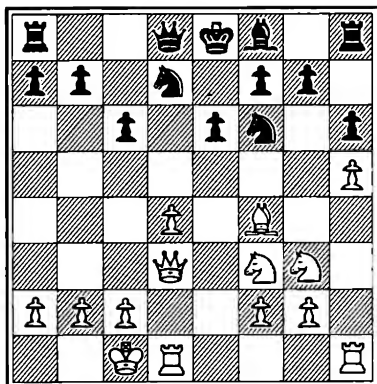
44 ... Ke7  
45 Rxa5 Rc7  
46 Rda6!



Now the black rook is "trapped" into exchanging, after which the a-pawn advances unhindered. Through inertia Spassky made a few more moves.

46 ... f5  
47 exf6+ Kxf6

48 Ra7	Rc8
49 Ra8	Rc7
50 R5a7	Rxa7
51 Rxa7	g5
52 Bd5	Ke5
53 Bxe6	Nxe6
54 a5	Kd5
55 Re7	Nf4
56 a6	Resigns



No. 34. Caro–Kann Defence

A. Karpov vs. R. Hübner

*Tilburg, 1982*

1 e4	c6
2 d4	d5
3 Nd2	dx4
4 Nxe4	Bf5
5 Ng3	Bg6
6 h4	h6
7 Nf3	Nd7
8 h5	Bh7
9 Bd3	Bxd3
10 Qxd3	Ngf6
11 Bf4	e6
12 0–0–0	

*(see following diagram)*

In former times Black would aim to drive the bishop from f4. Bent Larsen was the first to deviate from this plan.

12 ... Be7

The position on the board is one typical of the quiet Caro–

Kann Defence, and it is hard to imagine that in a few moves great complications will arise.

13 Ne5      0–0  
14 c4

In the later game Timman–Hübner from the same tournament, White played 14 Nxd7, and after 14 ... Qxd7 15 Be5 Rad8 16 Qe2 Qd5 17 Kb1 Black played the incorrect 17 ... Rd7 (he should have secured the position of his queen at d5 by 17 ... b5), when there followed 18 c4 Qa5 19 f4 b5 20 c5 Rd5 21 f5 Nd7 22 Bf4, with a lost position for Black.

14 ... c5

Played in the spirit of the position. Black wants to open the d-file to exchange heavy pieces. At first sight the advance d4–d5 seems impossible, due to the manoeuvre carried

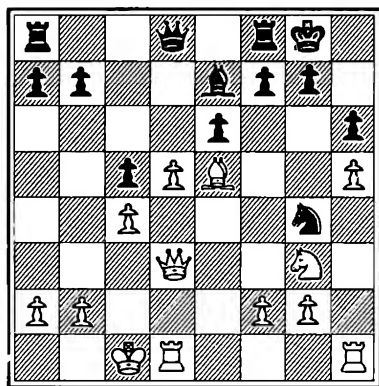
out by Hübner on his 15th and 16th moves. But nevertheless . . .

**15 d5 Nxe5**

15 ... exd5 was bad because of 16 Nf5 with a strong attack, as was 15 ... Bd6 16 Ng6.

**16 Bxe5 Ng4**

Now the white bishop and the f2 pawn are both attacked, and on 17 Qe2 Black can play 17 ... Nxe5 18 Qxe5 Bf6. However . . .



**17 Bxg7!**

The following variations also had to be considered: 17 f4 Bd6 18 Bxd6 Qxd6 19 Qf3, or 17 ... exd5 18 Qxd5 Qxd5 19 Rxd5 with advantage to White. More crucial is 17 ... Nf2, after which, unfortunately, 18 Qc3 does not win (the position after 18 Qe2 is unclear): 18 ... Nxd1

19 Rxd1 f6! 20 dxe6 Qb6 (20 ... Qc8 21 Rd7!) 21 Nf5 Qxe6 22 Nxe7+ Qxe7 23 Bd6 Qe4 24 Bxf8 Qxf4+, and Black stands better.

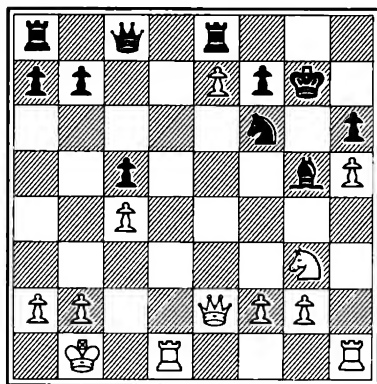
**17 ... Kxg7**

It was preferable to include 17 ... Bg5+, when, depending on the move of the king (18 Kb1 or 18 Kc2), Black would have had a choice between 18 ... Kxg7 and 18 ... Nxf2.

**18 Qe2 Bg5+**

After 18 ... Nf6 19 dxe6 Qc7 20 Nf5+ Kh7 21 g3 White has a strong initiative for the sacrificed material.

**19 Kb1 Nf6**  
**20 dxe6 Qc8**  
**21 e7 Re8**



**22 Rd6!!**

Had it not been for this move, which I had planned in

advance and which was clearly underestimated by my opponent, Black would have solved all his problems by 22 ... Qe6.

**22 ... Qg4**

22 ... Bf4 does not work due to 23 Rxf6 Kxf6 (23 ... Bxg3 24 Qf3!) 24 Qf3!

**23 Qe5 Kg8**

**24 Re1**

Of course, not 24 Rxf6 Bxf6 25 Qxf6 due to 25 ... Qe6.

**24 ... Nd7**

After 24 ... Nxh5 25 Re4 Nf4 26 Nf5 f6 27 Qxf6 Bxf6 (27 ... Qd1+ 28 Rxd1 Bxf6 29 Rxf4) 28 Nxh6+ Kg7 29 Nxg4 Bxe7 30 Rd7 Ng6 31 f4 White has the advantage, but 25 Nf5 (instead of 25 Re4) is even stronger: 25 ... Bf4 26 Qd5 Ng7 27 Rf6 Qh5 28 g4.

**25 Rxd7!**

The quickest way to win.

**25 ... Qxd7**

**26 Nf5 f6**

The only chance of offering any resistance — 26 ... Qd3+ 27 Ka1 Qd4 28 Nxd4 Rxe7 — would not have saved Black either after 29 Qxe7 Bxe7 30 Nf5, or in the rook ending resulting from 30 Rxe7 cxd4 31 Kb1.

**27 Qd5+!**

White is a rook down, but even so the exchange of queens is the most convenient and elegant way to win.

**27 ... Qxd5**

**28 cxd5 Bf4**

**29 g3 Bc7**

**30 Kc2**

30 Nxh6+ Kh7 31 Nf5 would have been a mistake due to 31 ... Rad8!

**30 ... b5**

**31 Nxh6+ Kh7**

**32 Nf5 Rg8**

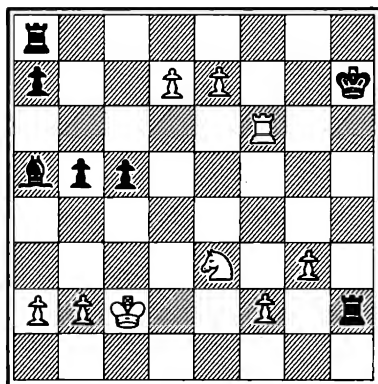
**33 d6 Ba5**

**34 Re6 Rg5**

**35 Rxf6 Rxh5**

**36 d7 Rh2**

**37 Ne3**



A picturesque position!  
**Black resigned.**

## No. 35. Caro–Kann Defence

## A. Karpov vs. T. Petrosian

*Tilburg, 1982*

1 e4	c6
2 d4	d5
3 Nd2	dxe4
4 Nxe4	Nd7
5 Bc4	Ngf6
6 Ng5	e6
7 Qe2	Nb6
8 Bb3	h6
9 N5f3	a5

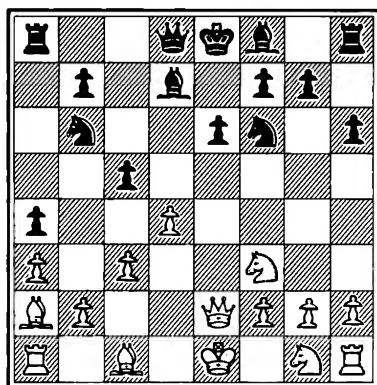
A questionable plan. If it is borne in mind that Black's basic idea in this variation is to advance ... c5, it is far from clear to whose advantage his last move will later prove to be. Possibly Petrosian had in mind his game with Tal (USSR Championship, 1973), where (with a transposition of moves) he employed this plan, but there White replied a2–a4, castled queenside, and went on to lose.

10 a3	a4
11 Ba2	c5
12 c3	

12 Be3 used to be played here, followed by queenside castling. In a game with Kavalek (Turin, 1982) I first employ-

ed a new idea by which White aims for the rapid development of his kingside pieces and for kingside castling, and is even ready to incur an isolated pawn. Kavalek continued 12 ... Nbd5 13 c3 Qc7 14 Ne5 Bd6 15 Ngf3 0–0, and White did not gain any significant advantage from the opening.

12 ... Bd7



If 12 ... Nbd5, then 13 Ne5! cxd4 14 cxd4 Qa5+ 15 Bd2 Qb6 (with attacks on the d4 and b2 pawns) 16 Ngf3 Qxb2 17 0–0 Nc3 — during the game this last move seemed dangerous to me, until I found the reply 18 Qc4!

13 Ne5	cx d4
14 cxd4	Be7

Exploiting the position of the white bishop at a2, Black could have tried to seize the f1–a6

diagonal, e.g. 14 ... Ra5, when there would have followed 15 Bd2 Bb5 16 Qe3 (threatening 17 Nxf7) 16 ... Nbd5 (or 16 ... Nfd5 17 Qf3) 17 Bxa5 Nxe3 18 Bxd8 Nc2+ 19 Kd2 Nxa1 20 Nf3 Nb3+ 21 Bxb3 axb3 22 Rc1 — to White's advantage.

15 Ngf3 0-0

16 0-0 Be8

Not a very aesthetic move, with the aim of retaining the two bishops, although at the given moment it is not clear how necessary it was to preserve this bishop.

17 Bd2 Nbd5

18 Rfc1

Indirectly aimed against the advance of the b-pawn, which would entail a weakening of the c6 and c5 squares. 18 Bc4 looks weaker, in view of 18 ... Rb8 followed by ... b5-b4.

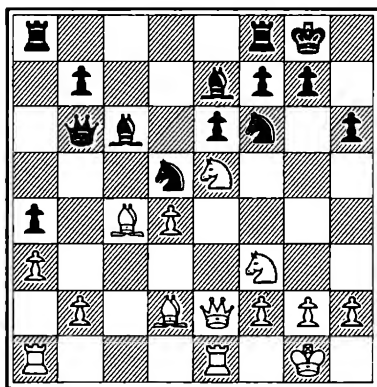
18 ... Qb6

Had Black nevertheless tried to exchange pawns on the queenside by 18 ... b5, White would have gained the advantage after 19 Nc6 Bxc6 20 Rxc6 b4 both by 21 axb4, and by 21 Bc4, exploiting the weakness of the far-advanced a-pawn.

19 Bc4 Bc6

Inconsistent (cf. the note to Black's 16th move), but the rooks have to be united.

## 20 Re1



Here I considered two possible plans. It was tempting to play 20 Bd3 and try to mount an attack on the enemy king position, since the opponent has no effective counter-play. But, reckoning that Black wanted to regroup by ... Rfc8 or ... Rfd8 and ... Be8, I decided to prevent this, since after the move made the black rook cannot leave the f7 pawn unattended. For example: 20 ... Rfd8 21 Nxf7 Kxf7 22 Qxe6+ Kf8 23 Bxh6! Rd6 (23 ... gxh6 loses to 24 Bxd5 Nxd5 25 Qxh6+, as does 23 ... Be8 24 Bxd5 Qxe6 25 Bxg7+ Kxg7 26 Bxe6, or 24 ... Nxd5 25 Bxg7+ Kxg7 26 Qxb6 Nxb6 27 Rxe7+ etc.) 24 Qh3 Bd7 25 Qh4 Nh7 26 Bxg7+

Kxg7 27 Rxe7+ Nxe7 28 Qxe7+ Kh8 29 Ne5, with a decisive attack.

20 ... Nc7

A positional mistake, as a result of which, by exchanging knight for bishop, White is able to occupy an active position on the h2–b8 diagonal with his black-squared bishop.

21 Nxc6 bxc6

Had Black's pawn been at a6 (instead of a4), he would without thinking have played 21 ... Qxc6. But now, in spite of his isolated pawn, White will inevitably have the better chances in an endgame.

22 Bf4 Ncd5

23 Be5 Rfd8

24 Rad1 Bd6

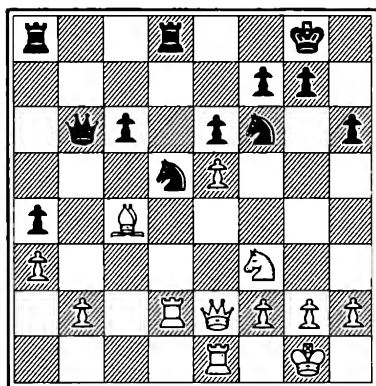
It is natural that Black should want to neutralize the effect of the white bishop (especially on the b8 square!).

25 Rd2 Bxe5

26 dxe5

(see following diagram)

After this exchange Black's position becomes difficult. It is not just a matter of White being left with a "good" bishop, with no opponent, but of a fundamentally different assessment



of the position by the two players. Petrosian evidently thought that his a-pawn, blockading two white pawns, was a plus factor, whereas I considered it to be an organic weakness, which would sooner or later tell.

Instead of the exchange on e5, Black should have aimed for the ... c5 advance.

26 ... Nd7

27 g3!

Entirely thematic. With a white-squared bishop it is useful to deploy the pawns on black squares. In addition, it is important to restrict the opponent's knights, both the one at d5, and the one which will aim for g6.

27 ... Nf8

28 Red1

White's subsequent heavy piece manoeuvres have the aim



of securely defending the b-pawn, and at the same time of preparing to attack the enemy a-pawn along the 4th rank. The attempt to simplify the game by 28 ... Ne7 29 Rxd8 Rxd8 30 Rxd8 Qxd8 does not ease things for Black, since after 31 Qc2 White retains an obvious advantage.

28 ...        **Rd7**  
 29 **Qe4**       **Rb7**  
 30 **Rc2**       **Rab8**  
 31 **Rdd2**      **Ne7**  
 32 **Kg2**

A useful prophylactic move.

32 ...        **Qa5**  
 33 **h4**        **Rd7**  
 34 **Be2**

Continuing the planned regrouping.

34 ...        **Rd5**

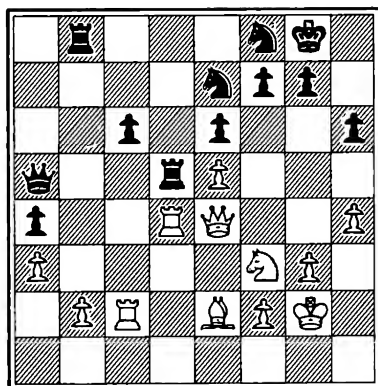
The exchange on d2 would merely have played into White's hands.

35 **Rd4**

(see following diagram)

35 ...        **Rxd4**

Practically forced, if not now, then on the following move after 35 ... Ra8 36 Rcc4. The



difficulties over the defence of the a-pawn become more and more obvious.

36 **Qxd4**      **Nd5?**

Tired by his protracted defence, Petrosian evidently forgot that the white queen, after moving to d4, was defending the b-pawn, so that the “exchange of weaknesses” would not take place. After the best move 36 ... Rb7 White would have retained a significant positional advantage. But now it is a matter of straightforward technique.

37 **Rxc6**       **Qa8**  
 38 **Rc4**        **Qb7**  
 39 **Rc2**        **Nb6**  
 40 **Bb5**        **Ng6**  
 41 **Qd6**        **Qa8**  
 42 **Bc6**        **Resigns**

## No. 36. Pirc Defence

A. Karpov vs. J. Nunn

*Tilburg, 1982*

1 e4	d6
2 d4	Nf6
3 Nc3	g6
4 Nf3	Bg7
5 Be2	0–0
6 0–0	Bg4
7 Be3	Nbd7

The usual 7 ... Nc6 is the more logical sequel to Black's 6th move, and has the aim after ... e5 of exerting pressure on d4. At d7 the knight is passively placed, and, most importantly, does not force White to take any concrete measures in the event of ... e5. "Sheltering" behind his central pawns, he can deploy his pieces in the most rational way.

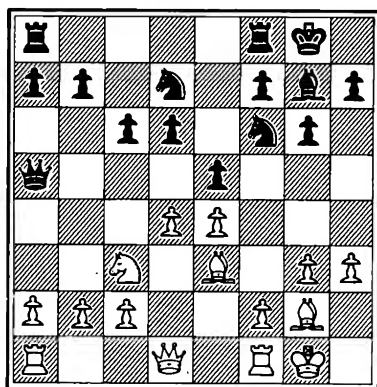
8 h3	Bxf3
9 Bxf3	

The possession of the two bishops ensures White the better prospects in the coming battle.

9 ...	e5
10 g3	c6
11 Bg2	

The bishop is best placed on the h1–a8 diagonal, and it is advisable to withdraw it in good time from f3, so that it should not come under attack from an enemy knight after exchanges on e5 or d4.

11 ... Qa5



12 Qd2!

Usually White avoids such an opposition of the queens, but in the given case it favours him. After Rad1 Black will have to reckon with the possible advance Nd5. On the standard 12 Re1 there would have followed 12 ... Rfe8, when the game develops along King's Indian lines.

12 ...	Rfe8
13 Rad1	b5
14 a3	Nb6?!

Aiming for c4, and if his knight should reach there, Black can be happy with the outcome of the opening. But I was able to find a strong antidote.

**15 b3!**

The a-pawn is immune: 15 ... Qxa3? 16 Nxb5 cxb5 17 Ra1 Qb2 18 Rfb1 exd4 (18 ... Nxe4 19 Bxe4 exd4 20 Bf4) 19 Rxb2 Nxe4 20 Qxd4 Bxd4 21 Bxd4, with an obvious advantage to White, in spite of being a pawn down. Besides, on 15 ... Qxa3 the following line is also pretty strong: 16 d5 Rac8 17 dxc6 Qb4 18 Qd3.

Black's queen is stuck over on the queenside, and his position gradually becomes more and more difficult.

**15 ... Nfd7**

This attempt to relieve the situation in the centre meets with a serious counter.

**16 Ra1**

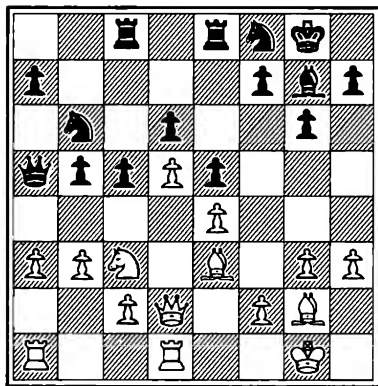
Not only to defend the a-pawn, but also in anticipation of the opening of lines on the queenside.

**16 ... Nf8**  
**17 d5**

Depriving the black knight of the e6 square, and gaining space in the centre.

**17 ... Rac8**  
**18 Rfd1 c5**

In view of the positional threat of 19 dxc6 Rxc6 20 Nd5, Black decides to relieve the pawn tension in the centre, but this meets with an energetic reply.



**19 Bf1!**

19 a4 b4 20 Nb5 or 20 Na2 followed by c2–c3 would also have led to a marked advantage, but the text move is preferable.

**19 ... c4**

After 19 ... a6 White wins by 20 b4 cxb4 21 Nxb5 axb5 22 axb4.

**20 a4!**

This forcing continuation is the strongest, although White could also have gained an advantage by 20 b4 Qa6 21 a4 Nxa4 (21 ... bxa4 22 Ra3 and 23 Rda1) 22 Nxa4 bxa4 23 c3 Qb5 24 Qc2 a5 25 Rxa4.

20 ... cxb3

If 20 ... b4, then either 21 Nb5 c3 22 Qe2 Red8 23 Nxa7 Qxa7 24 a5, or 21 Na2 c3 22 Qd3, and the b4 pawn is lost.

21 Nxb5

A temporary pawn sacrifice. After the exchange of queens Black has two many weaknesses (d6, a7) for him to defend them successfully.

21 ... Qxd2

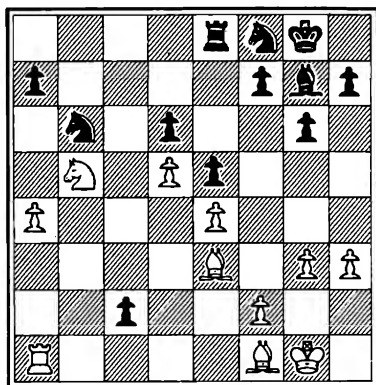
22 Rxd2 Rxc2

Or 22 ... b2 23 Rb1 Nxa4 24 Nxd6 Nc3 25 Rxb2. Also unsatisfactory is 22 ... bxc2 23 Rc1, with the threats of 24 Nxd6, 24 Nxa7 and 24 a5.

23 Rxc2 bxc2

As a result of the tactical skirmish the black pawn has penetrated to the 2nd rank, but here it is doomed. The positional advantage is of course with White, all of whose pieces are actively participating in the play, a thing which cannot be

said, for example, about the bishop at g7, while the knight at f8 will also be late in arriving at the scene of battle.



24 a5

Black's one actively placed piece is thrown back, and the lone c-pawn falls.

24 ... Nc8

25 Rc1 Nd7

26 Rxc2 Nc5

27 Nxd6

27 Bxc5 dxc5 28 Rxc5 Bf8 29 Rc6 would also have won.

27 ... Nxd6

28 Rxc5 Nxe4

29 Rc7 Bf8

30 a6! Rd8

31 Rxa7 Resigns

This game is amusing for the fact that, after first crossing the "demarcation" line on the 17th

move (*d4–d5*), I gained a decisive advantage and won by practically manoeuvring only in my own half of the board.

10 Bc2	c5
11 d4	Qc7
12 Nbd2	cx d4
13 cx d4	Nc6
14 Nb3	a5
15 Be3	a4
16 Nbd2	Nb4

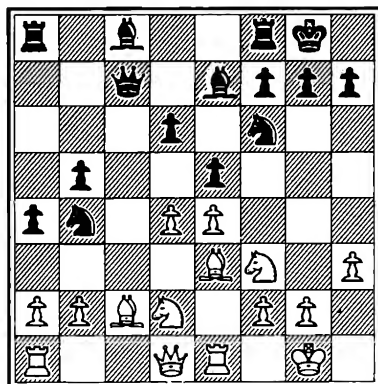
### No. 37. Ruy Lopez

**A. Karpov vs. V. Hort**

*Lucerne Olympiad, 1982*

A typical “Spanish” game, in which White succeeded in breaking up his opponent’s position, by “harassing” him simultaneously on both wings. First I surrounded the weakened black b-pawn, and then, when Hort’s pieces had been diverted to the defence of the queenside, an invasion followed in the vicinity of the black king. However, right to the very last moment the outcome was unclear. Even in the adjourned position the reader may not immediately realize why Black did not play on.

1 e4	e5
2 Nf3	Nc6
3 Bb5	a6
4 Ba4	Nf6
5 0–0	Be7
6 Re1	b5
7 Bb3	d6
8 c3	0–0
9 h3	Na5



Up till now everything has been strictly according to theory, so that no commentary has been required. Here, instead of this knight sortie, the more restrained 16 ... Bd7 has also been played. Here is a relatively recent example: 17 Rc1 Qb7 18 Qe2 Rfe8 19 Bd3 Rab8 20 a3 h6 21 dxe5 dxe5 22 Bc5 Nh5 23 Bxe7 Nf4 24 Qe3 Rxe7 25 Rc5 Nxd3 26 Qxd3 b4 27 Rec1, with an obvious advantage to White (Spassky–Torre, Hamburg, 1982). However, 16 ... Nb4 also fails to solve all the problems facing Black.

17 Bb1 Bd7  
 18 a3 Nc6  
 19 Qe2 Qb7  
 20 Bd3 Rfe8

Although the opening stage of the game may be considered complete, both sides continue to manoeuvre in their own halves of the board. Possibly Black would have done better to open the centre — 20 ... exd4 21 Nxd4 Ne5. As it is, White himself exchanges on e5 and continues to build up his initiative.

21 Rac1 Rab8  
 22 dxe5 dxe5  
 23 Nb1

The alternative plan was 23 Bc5, when on 23 ... Nh5 White has the strong reply 24 g3! Bxh3 25 Bxe7 Nxe7 26 Ng5. But I wanted to transfer my knight to the more promising square c3.

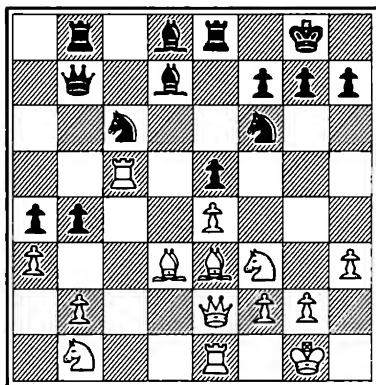
23 ... Bd8  
 24 Rc5

Now 24 Bc5 could have been met by 24 ... Nh5 25 Bd6 Nf4.

24 ... b4

The following line is inadequate: 24 ... Bb6 25 Rxb5 Nd4 26 Bxd4 (more accurate than 26 Nxd4 exd4 27 Bxd4 Bxb5) 26 ... Bxb5 27 Bxb5 Bxd4 28 Bxe8 Nxe8 29 Nxd4 exd4 30

Qc4 Qxb2 31 e5!, piercing Black's defences.



25 Rb5 Qa8  
 26 Rc1

White is not able to win a pawn — 26 axb4 Rxb5 27 Bxb5 Nxe4.

26 ... Ba5

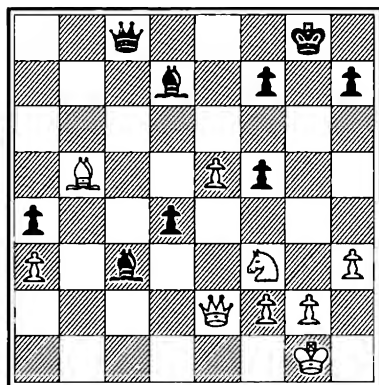
Bad is 26 ... Rxb5 27 Bxb5 Nxe4 28 Qc4 Na5 (28 ... Nd6 29 Bxc6) 29 Qxb4, with a big advantage to White.

27 Bg5! Rec8  
 28 Nbd2

The knight behaves very obligingly: c3 is not available, so it occupies its most customary place.

28 ... bxa3  
 29 bxa3 Rxb5  
 30 Bxb5 Nd4  
 31 Rxc8+ Qxc8

32 Nxd4      exd4  
 33 Nf3      Bc3  
 34 Bxf6!      gxf6  
 35 e5!      f5

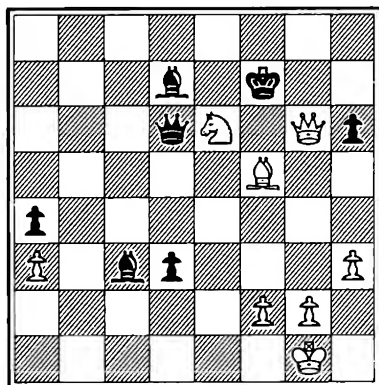


With one move White weakens his opponent's kingside, and with the next he exploits this weakening. Here 35 ... Bxb5 does not work: 36 Qxb5 fxe5 37 Nxe5 Qf5 38 g4!, and Black is on the edge of the abyss.

36 Bd3      Qc5  
 37 Ng5!

On 37 Nh4 there would have followed 37 ... Qxa3, with the threat of ... Qc1+ and ... Qf4+.

37 ...      h6  
 38 e6!      fxe6  
 39 Nxe6      Qd6  
 40 Bxf5      d3  
 41 Qg4+      Kf7  
 42 Qg6+



Here the game was adjourned, and **Black resigned** without resuming. At first sight such a decision may seem premature — White's pieces are pinned, and he can give only perpetual check, there being no mate. But such drastic measures are not essential. After 42 ... Ke7 43 Qh7+ Kf6 44 Bxd3! Kxe6 (44 ... Bxe6 45 Qh8+ and 46 Qxc3) 45 Bc4+ Ke5 46 Qg7+ Qf6 47 Qxd7 White regains his piece, remaining two pawns up.

No. 38. Petroff's Defence

**A. Karpov vs. L. Portisch**

*Lucerne Olympiad, 1982*

1 e4      e5  
 2 Nf3      Nf6  
 3 Nxe5      d6  
 4 Nf3      Nxe4

5 d4            d5  
 6 Bd3        Nc6  
 7 0–0        Be7  
 8 Re1        Bf5

A continuation of the theoretical duel, begun at the tournaments earlier the same year in Turin (Game No. 30) and Tilburg. Frankly speaking, I did not anticipate such persistence on the part of my opponent, for Black could not have been satisfied by the development of the two preceding games. Possibly Portisch wished to remind me of the result of the latter game, which I lost as a result of an annoying oversight.

9 c4            Nb4

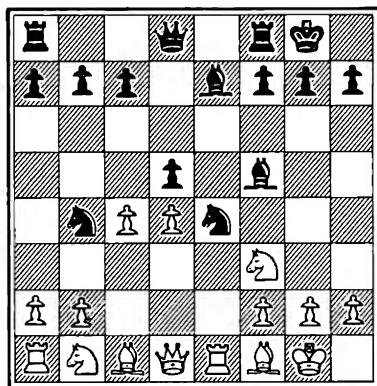
The natural reaction. Black drives the bishop off the b1–h7 diagonal with gain of tempo, and simultaneously aims at the c2 square, but he is not able to land a blow there.

10 Bf1        0–0

(see following diagram)

In Tilburg Portisch tried a different continuation — 10 ... dxc4, but after 11 Nc3! Nf6 12 Bxc4 0–0 13 a3 Nc6 14 d5 White retained a marked opening advantage.

11 a3            Nc6  
 12 cxd5



In my game with Portisch from the Turin tournament I continued 12 Nc3 Nxc3 13 bxc3 dxc4 14 Bxc4 Na5 15 Ba2 Bd6 16 Bg5 with a slight advantage. Realizing, however, that it was not only pleasant recollections of the previous game (in Tilburg) which would be motivating my opponent, who constantly works on opening theory and may have found some improvement, I decided to be the first to deviate.

12 ...            Qxd5  
 13 Nc3           Nxc3  
 14 bxc3        Bg6

Black is faced with serious problems. His pieces in the centre are insecurely placed, and the following sample variations illustrate the dangers threatening him:

(a) 14 ... Rfe8 15 Ne5 (with the threat of 16 Bc4)



15 ... Nxe5 16 Rxe5 Qd7 17 Qf3 with a double attack.

(b) 14 ... Bd6? 15 c4 Qa5 16 Bd2 and wins.

(c) 14 ... Rad8 15 Bf4 with advantage to White.

It is hard to reproach the Hungarian grandmaster for the move played, which parries the immediate threats but does not solve his fundamental problems.

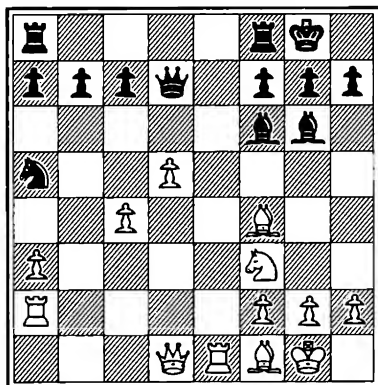
**15 c4            Qd7**

15 ... Qd6 would seem to be better, so that later the white knight should not be able to move to the central e5 square with gain of tempo, but then after 16 d5 Bf6 the tactical blow 17 c5! is decisive.

**16 d5            Bf6**  
**17 Ra2**

It was a pity to have to lose a tempo, but the exchange sacrifice did not bring any particular gains: 17 Bg5 Bxa1 18 dxc6 Qxd1 19 Rxd1 Bf6 20 cxb7 Rab8, and the b7 pawn cannot be defended, while the calm 17 Bd2 (hoping for 17 ... Bxa1 18 dxc6) is met by the simple 17 ... Nd4 with approximate equality.

**17 ...            Na5**  
**18 Bf4**



It was tempting to try and exploit the unfortunate position of the black knight on the edge of the board by 18 Bd2 b6 19 Bxa5 bxa5 20 Ne5 Qd6 21 Nc6, or by 18 Ne5 Bxe5 19 Rxe5 b6 (19 ... Rfe8 is weaker due to 20 Rxe8+ Rxe8 21 Bd2 b6 22 Bxa5 bxa5) 20 Bf4 Rfe8 21 Rae2, with advantage to White in both variations. But the move played is even more energetic.

**18 ...            Rfe8**

18 ... b6 would have transposed into one of the above variations after 19 Ne5 Bxe5 20 Rxe5.

**19 Rae2!        Rec8?**

But this is complete surrender. It is understandable that Black should not care for 19 ... Rxe2 20 Qxe2 with the threat of 21 Ne5 Bxe5 22 Qxe5,

but nevertheless that is what he should have played, since now events are virtually forced right to the finish.

**20 Ne5 Qf5**

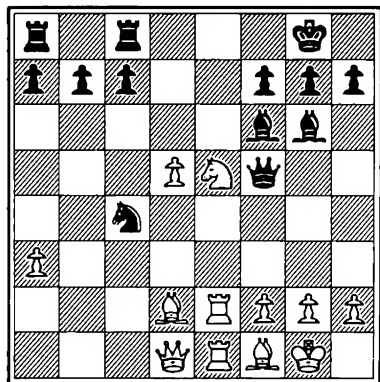
The logical sequel to his previous move. Black would not yet have lost immediately after 20 ... Bxe5.

**21 Bd2!**

With the irresistible threat of 22 g4! With this idea, 21 Qd2 was also possible, hoping for 21 ... b6 22 g4, but Black could have continued to resist by 21 ... Bh5 22 f3 g5 23 Bg3 b6.

**21 ... Nxc4**

Practically forced. After 21 ... b6 22 g4 Qc2 23 Qxc2 Bxc2 24 Bxa5 Bxe5 25 Rxc2 Black would have lost a piece.



**22 g4!**

Amusingly, it was also 22 g4! which decided the outcome in my game with Portisch from the Turin tournament. 22 Nxc4 Qxd5 23 Bf4 would also have led to a won position.

**22 ... Nxe5**

Black also loses after 22 ... Qc2 23 Qxc2 Bxc2 24 Nxc4, or 22 ... Qxe5 23 Rxe5 Nxe5 24 g5.

**23 gxf5 Nf3+**  
**24 Kg2 Bh5**  
**25 Qa4 Nh4+**  
**26 Kg3 Bxe2**  
**27 Bxe2 Resigns**

No. 39. Queen's Indian Defence

**F. Gheorghiu vs. A. Karpov**

*Lucerne Olympiad, 1982*

**1 d4 Nf6**  
**2 c4 e6**  
**3 Nf3 b6**  
**4 g3 Ba6**  
**5 b3 Bb4+**  
**6 Bd2 Be7**

One of White's strategic ideas in the Queen's Indian Defence is the d4–d5 advance. By luring the bishop to d2, Black makes it more difficult

for his opponent to carry this out.

7	Bg2	c6
8	0-0	d5
9	Ne5	0-0
10	Bc3	Bb7
11	Nd2	Na6
12	e3	c5
13	Qe2	Rc8
14	Rfd1	

The opening stage of the game is nearing completion, and Black has not the slightest difficulty. Moreover, it is White who has to play accurately. For example, 14 Rac1 can be met by 14 ... cxd4 15 exd4 (or 15 Bxd4 Ba3, and the rook has to abandon the c-file) 15 ... Ba3, when the rook at c1 is rather awkwardly placed.

14 ... Rc7

Now 14 ... cxd4 would not have achieved anything due to 15 Bxd4.

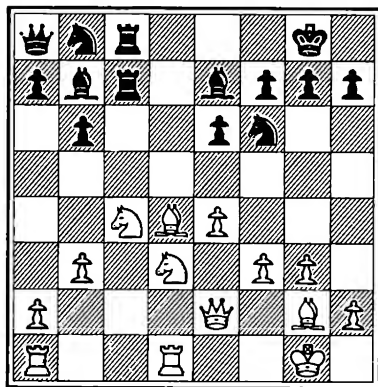
15	e4	cx d4
16	Bxd4	dx c4
17	Ndxc4	Qa8

A familiar manoeuvre. By moving his queen into the corner, Black not only intensifies the pressure on the centre, but also connects his rooks.

18 f3

18 Ng4 Nxe4 19 Be5 is parried by 19 ... Ng5!

18	...	Rfc8
19	Nd3	Nb8!



The idea of this manoeuvre is to vacate a6 for the bishop, and to take the knight a little closer to the centre.

20 Nde5

For the moment White limits himself to prophylactic measures, restraining the development of the knight at b8. Such tactics cannot bring any advantage.

20	...	Ba6
21	Qe1	Ne8

Another reasonable plan was 21 ... Bxc4 22 Nxc4 Nc6.

22 Ne3!?

By removing his knight from the danger point, White forces his opponent to seek fresh possibilities. Now 22 ... Nc6 23 Nxc6 Qxc6 would have secured Black a slight advantage.

22 ... Bc5  
23 Bxc5 Rxc5  
24 Nd7

After this exchange of a further pair of pieces the chances become equal.

24 ... Nxd7

There was no point in retreating the rook, since 24 ... R5c7 25 Nxb8 Qxb8 26 Rd4 followed by Rad1 would have completely relieved White of any worries.

25 Rxd7 R5c7  
26 Rxc7

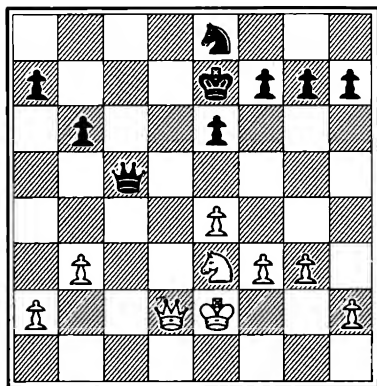
As before, White prefers variations involving simplification. 26 Rd4 or 26 Rad1 Rxd7 27 Rxd7 Bb5 28 Rd4 came into consideration, leading in each case after ... Qc6 to a fairly complicated, dynamic position with chances for both sides.

26 ... Rxc7  
27 Rc1 Qc8  
28 Rxc7 Qxc7  
29 Qd2 Qc5

Black is nevertheless left with a slight advantage, thanks

mainly to the weakening created earlier by f2–f3.

30 Bf1 Bxf1  
31 Kxf1 Kf8  
32 Ke2 Ke7



Thus we have an ending with a rather rare balance of forces. Black has two small advantages: his king is better screened by pawns, and his queen is more actively placed.

33 Qc2 Qh5!

Exploiting the two positive factors. On 34 h4 there can follow 34 ... g5!? or 34 ... Qe5.

34 Nf1 Kd7

Inviting White to go into the ending after 35 Qd3+ Nd6 36 Qa6 Qb5+ 37 Qxb5+ Nxb5, in which both Black's king and his knight are rather more actively placed than the opponent's.

**35 Qc3 f6**  
**36 h4 Nd6**  
**37 Kf2 Nb5**  
**38 Qd3+**

After 38 Qc4 Qe5 the black queen is comfortably deployed in the centre.

**38 ... Ke7**  
**39 Ne3 Qc5**  
**40 Qd2 a5**  
**41 Qd3 Nd4**

White has practically been standing still, whereas over the last few moves Black has markedly improved the position of his knight. Now 42 a4, for example, is bad due to 42 ... Qb4 43 Nc2 Qxb3.

**42 Kg2 Nc6!**

With the threats of 43 ... Ne5 and 43 ... Nb4.

**43 a4 Ne5**

There was a great temptation to play 43 ... Qd4, e.g. 44 Qxd4 Nxd4 45 Nc4 Nxb3 46 Nxb6 Kd6, and Black must win. But after 44 Qc2 Black's only way of fighting for a future advantage is by 44 ... Kd7, since 44 ... Qxe3 45 Qxc6 Qe2+ 46 Kh3 Qxf3 47 Qc7+ Kf8 48 Qd8+ Kf7 49 Qd7+ Kg6 50 Qxe6 h5 51 Qe8+ Kh7 52 Kh2 leads to complete equality.

**44 Qd2 Qd6**

For the moment Black cannot hope for anything without exchanging queens, e.g. 44 ... h5 45 f4 Nc6 46 f5, with counter-chances.

**45 Qc3**

White's game is not at all easy. A careful analysis shows that 45 Qc2 was more accurate. The point is that after 45 ... Qd3 White is not bound to exchange queens, but can play, for example, 46 Kf2 h5 (46 ... Kd6 is less clear-cut: 47 h5! Qxc2+ 48 Nxc2 Nd3+ 49 Ke3 Nc5 50 Nd4, with counter-play) 47 Qc7+ Nd7 48 Nc4 (48 Qc2 is well met by 48 ... Nc5) 48 ... Qc2+ 49 Kg1 Qxb3 50 Qd6+ Kd8 51 Qxe6 Qxf3 52 Nd6 Qxg3+ 53 Kf1 Qf4+ 54 Ke1 Qxh4+, and Black's advantage is obvious.

**45 ... Qd3**

**46 Qxd3**

46 Qc7+ Ke8 47 Qxb6 is bad in view of 47 ... Qe2+ 48 Kh3 Qxf3. Mate by 49 ... Qh1 is threatened, and 50 Ng2 fails to save White — 50 ... Qg4+ 51 Kh2 Nf3+ 52 Kh1 Qh3 mate.

**46 ... Nxd3**

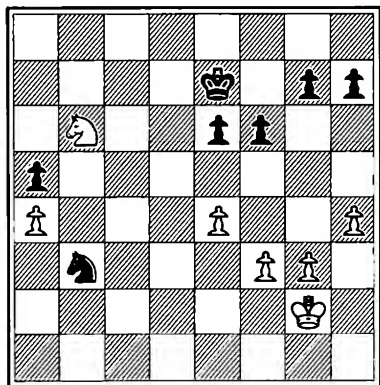
**47 Nc4 Nc1**

After 47 ... Nc5 White holds his lines by 48 Nd2.

**48 Nxb6**

The clever try 48 b4 axb4 49 Kf2 would in the end have nevertheless led to an advantage for Black: 49 ... Kd7 50 Nxb6+ Kc6 51 Nc4 Kc5 52 Nb2 Kd4 53 a5 Kc5 etc.

**48 ... Nxb3**



Black's king is closer than White's to the two queenside pawns, and it is this that gives him the advantage.

**49 e5!**

A splendid counter-chance! By breaking up the black pawn chain, White increases his hopes of saving the game.

**49 ... fxe5**

**50 Nc4 Kd7**

**51 Kf2 Kc6**

**52 Nxe5+**

Or 52 Ke3 Kd5 53 Nb6+ Kc5 54 Nd7+ Kb4.

**52 ... Kd5**

**53 Nd3 Nc5**

**54 Ke3 Nxa4**

**55 Nf4+ Ke5**

**56 Nd3+**

White is equally unable to save the game after 56 Nh5 g6 57 f4+ Kf5.

**56 ... Kd6**

**57 Kd4 Nb6**

**58 Ne5 h6!**

The impatient 58 ... a4 would have allowed White additional counter-chances: 59 Nf7+ Ke7 60 Ng5 h6 61 Ne4.

**59 Nf7+ Ke7**

**60 Ne5 a4**

The game is decided.

**61 Kc3 Kd6**

**62 Nd3 Nd5+**

**63 Kb2 Ne3**

**White resigns.**

No. 40. Sicilian Defence

**A. Karpov vs. D. Sax**

*Linares, 1983*

**1 e4 c5**

**2 Nf3 e6**

**3 d4 cxd4**

**4 Nxd4 Nf6**

**5 Nc3 d6**

**6 g4**

My choice of variation was to some extent determined by the fact that in the first two rounds the Hungarian grandmaster had gained two wins, and in a short tournament this is an important factor. An attempt had to be made to stop him.

6 ... h6  
7 Rg1 Be7  
8 Be3 Nc6  
9 Qe2

In a game with Timman from an earlier tournament (Mar del Plata, 1982) I played 9 Be2, and the game continued 9 ... a6 10 Qd2 Nxd4 11 Qxd4 e5 12 Qd2 Be6 13 Bf3 Nd7 14 Nd5 Bg5 15 0–0–0 Rc8 16 Kb1 Bxd5 17 exd5 Nc5 18 Rh1, with some advantage to White.

The idea of the somewhat unusual text move is that, after queenside castling, White wants to exploit as quickly as possible the opposition of his rook and the black queen on the d-file.

9 ... Bd7  
10 h4

I had first intended 10 0–0–0, but the consequences of the following variation seemed unclear to me: 10 ... Nxd4 11 Bxd4 e5 12 Be3 Rc8, and White has to reckon with the standard

exchange sacrifice in such positions — ... Rxc3 and ... Nxe4. Therefore he prepares to drive (by g4–g5) the knight at f6 from its important position.

10 ... Nxd4  
11 Bxd4 e5  
12 Be3 Bc6

The logical move. Now 13 f3 looks dubious, since the e1–h4 diagonal is opened, and after the withdrawal of the knight to h7 White will be forced into the unclear sacrifice of his h-pawn.

13 Qd3!?

Defending the e-pawn and strengthening White's control over d5. In view of the threat of 14 g5 Black has to do something, otherwise his opponent's positional pressure will become unpleasant.

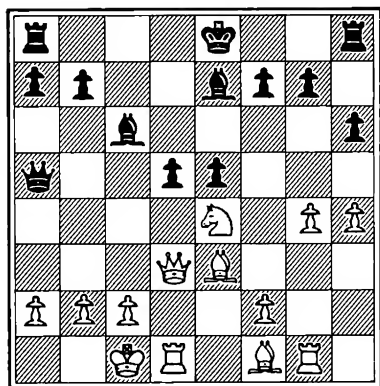
13 ... Qa5

Practically forcing queenside castling. At this point Sax already had in mind the following sacrifice.

14 0–0–0 Nxe4  
15 Nxe4 d5

*(see following diagram)*

How best to counter the opponent's initiative? If 16 Nc3, then after 16 ... d4 17 Bxd4



Rd8 Black regains his material and has at least equal chances. 16 Ng3 is clearly unacceptable: 16 ... d4 17 Bd2 Qxa2, with an attack and sufficient compensation in pawns for the sacrificed piece. After 16 Qd2 Qxa2 17 Nc3 Qa1+ 18 Nb1 d4 Black again regains his piece. 16 Qc3 appears to relieve the tension successfully, but after 16 ... Qxc3 17 Nxc3 d4 18 Nb5 0–0 (the consequences of the following variation are unclear: 18 ... dxe3 19 Nc7+ Kf8 20 Nxa8 exf2 21 Rg3 Bxh4 22 Rh3 Bg5+ 23 Kb1 Ke7 24 Nc7, when, although the impression is that Black's compensation for the rook is insufficient, his pawns supported by the bishops can still cause considerable trouble) 19 Bd2 Bxh4 Black has two pawns for the piece, and the white pieces are badly placed.

But White has at his disposal a strong reply, which my opponent obviously underestimated when he embarked on this operation.

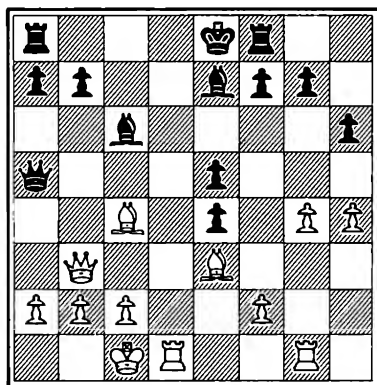
### 16 Qb3!

Now Black is forced to take the knight, after which his king is unable to shelter on either wing, and remains dangerously placed in the centre.

16 ... dxe4

17 Bc4 Rf8

The rook occupies an awkward position, in which it remains to the end of the game. But 17 ... 0–0 was bad due to 18 g5 hxg5 19 Bxg5, with a very strong attack.



### 18 Rd5!

The alternative plan was 18 g5 hxg5 19 hxg5, with the possible continuations 19 ... Qb4 20



g6 Qxb3 21 gxf7+ Rxf7 22 axb3, or 20 ... fxg6 21 Qxb4 Bxb4 22 Rxg6, when in both cases the g7 pawn falls and the white rook comes energetically into play. The only chance for Black was 19 ... g6, and it was not clear to me whether I should provoke this move.

**18 ... Bxd5**

On 18 ... Qc7 White has the unpleasant 19 Bb5.

**19 Bxd5 Rd8**

The natural move, but possibly not the best. After 19 ... Qb4 20 Bxb7 Qxb3 21 axb3 Rb8 the simplest is 22 Bxe4 (if 22 Bc6+ Kd8 23 Bxa7, then not 23 ... Kc7 24 Bxb8+ Rxb8 25 Bxe4 with advantage to White, but 23 ... Rb4!).

**20 Bc4**

On 20 Bxb7 there could have followed 20 ... Bc5, exchanging the black-squared bishops and ensuring the king a relatively safe shelter on the black squares. White keeps the b-pawn under attack by his queen, and intends later to transfer his bishop to the a4–e8 diagonal.

**20 ... Bb4**  
**21 c3 b5!**

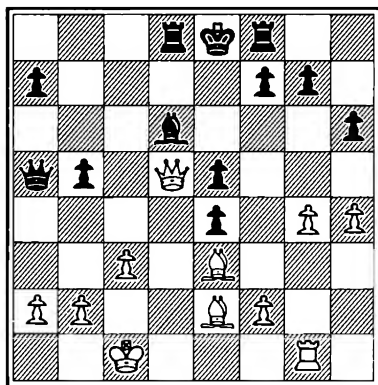
After 21 ... Bd6 22 Qxb7 Qc7 White gains the advantage both by the simple 23 Qxc7 Bxc7 24 Bxa7, and by 23 Qxe4 with an unrelenting attack.

**22 Be2**

Of course, the white-squared bishop has to be retained. The consequences of 22 cxb4 were unclear: 22 ... bxc4 23 Qxc4, or 22 ... Qc7 23 Bc5 bxc4 24 Qxc4.

**22 ... Bd6**  
**23 Qd5**

There was no point in playing 23 Bxb5+, since after 23 ... Ke7 the black rooks gain scope.



**23 ... Ke7**

The critical point. One can understand Black's desire to coordinate his pieces at last, but better defensive chances were offered by 23 ... Qc7, after

which White would have had a difficult choice. At first I considered 24 Bxb5+ Ke7 25 Kc2 — a useful prophylactic move, and possibly the best. The other idea was 24 g5, provoking 24 ... Qxc3+ 25 Kb1, when White gains use of the c-file.

Incidentally, the capture on c3 was also possible instead of the text move: 23 ... Qxc3+ 24 Kb1, and if Black continues to be “stubborn” — 24 ... Qxb2+, then 25 Kxb2 Ba3+ 26 Kxa3 Rxd5, and although Black has a rook and three pawns against two bishops, his position is probably hopeless. In making his 23rd move, my opponent evidently overlooked White’s counter-threat.

#### 24 Bc5

Now 24 ... Qc7 is not possible due to 25 Qxe5+ Kd7 26 Bxd6 Qxd6 27 Rd1, while 24 ... f6 allows White to create a mating situation by 25 Bc4.

24 ... Bxc5  
25 Qxe5+ Kd7  
26 Qxc5 Qc7  
27 Qf5+ Ke7

In the event of 27 ... Kc6 White continues his attack by 28 Qxb5+ Kd6 29 Qb4+ Qc5 (29 ... Ke5 30 f4+ Kxf4 31 Rf1+ Ke3 32 Bb5) 30 Qb7 Ke5 31

Re1 (unfortunately, the pretty variation 31 f4+ Kxf4 32 Rf1+ Ke3 33 Rf3+!! does not work, since Black, remembering the *en passant* rule, plays 31 ... exf3) 31 ... Qxf2 32 Qe7+ Kd5 33 Rd1+ Kc6 34 Qxe4+ Kc7 35 Qe7+ Kc6 36 Rf1.

28 Qxe4+ Kd7  
29 Qf5+ Ke7  
30 Re1

After lengthy reflection I managed to find the best way of maintaining the tension, even when the black king hides at d8.

30 ... Rd6  
31 Bc4+

It is important not to allow the black rook to reach e6.

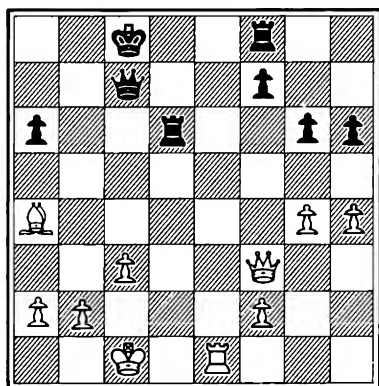
31 ... Kd8  
32 Bxb5 a6

If 32 ... Rf6, then 33 Qd5+ Kc8 34 Re7!! Qxe7 35 Qa8+ Kc7 36 Qxa7+ Kd6 37 Qb6+ Ke5 38 Qd4+ Ke6 39 Bc4 mate.

33 Ba4 g6  
34 Qf3 Kc8

This allows a spectacular conclusion to the game, but it is difficult to offer Black any advice.

(see following diagram)



**35 Re7!! Rd1+**

Or 35 ... Qxe7 38 Qa8+ Kc7  
39 Qa7+ Kd8 40 Qb8 mate.

**36 Kxd1 Qxe7**

If 36 ... Rd8+, then not 37 Kc1, since the black rook has taken control of d4, but 37 Rd7!, and play goes into a prosaic queen ending where White is two pawns up.

**37 Qa8+ Kc7**  
**38 Qa7+ Kd6**  
**39 Qb6+ Resigns**

In view of the mate in two moves: 39 ... Ke5 40 Qd4+ Ke6 41 Bb3 mate.

This game was judged the best in the tournament.

## No. 41. Caro–Kann Defence

**A. Karpov vs. B. Larsen**

*Linares, 1983*

<b>1 e4</b>	<b>c6</b>
<b>2 d4</b>	<b>d5</b>
<b>3 Nd2</b>	<b>dxex</b>
<b>4 Nxd4</b>	<b>Bf5</b>
<b>5 Ng3</b>	<b>Bg6</b>
<b>6 h4</b>	<b>h6</b>
<b>7 Nf3</b>	<b>Nd7</b>
<b>8 h5</b>	<b>Bh7</b>
<b>9 Bd3</b>	<b>Bxd3</b>
<b>10 Qxd3</b>	<b>e6</b>
<b>11 Bf4</b>	<b>Ngf6</b>
<b>12 0–0–0</b>	<b>Be7</b>

One of the modern “tabiya” of the Caro–Kann Defence has been reached. The nature of the subsequent play depends largely on the immediate action which White undertakes. Possible, for example, is 13 Ne4 Nxe4 14 Qxe4 Nf6 15 Qe2 Qd5 16 Kb1 Qe4, when, in spite of the exchanges, White retains some opening advantage. Another possibility is 13 Ne5 0–0 14 Qe2 a5 15 c4 a4 16 Kb1 a3 17 b3, with chances for both sides.

**13 Kb1**

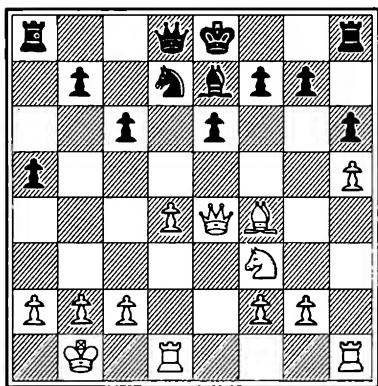
A useful prophylactic move. It practically has to be made,

whatever the subsequent course of the game, and therefore it is logical to hide the king away before the start of concrete action.

13 ... a5  
14 Ne4

14 Rhe1, with the intention of 15 Ne5, also looks quite good.

14 ... Nxe4  
15 Qxe4



The game is approaching ever more closely to the boundary, beyond which practice has not yet been. Here 15 ... Nf6 has usually been played.

15 ... a4

But this is something new. In anticipation of Ne5, Black leaves his knight at d7 to exchange it. In addition, his plans include ... a3, so as later to try

and exploit the cramped position of the white king.

16 Ne5 a3  
17 b3 Nxe5  
18 dxe5 Qa5

The position has clarified. If White wishes to achieve a breakthrough, he must urgently mount a pawn offensive on the kingside.

19 Bd2 Qc7

In the event of 19 ... Qd5 20 Qxd5 cxd5 White plays 21 c3 and then transfers his king to d3. In this case the a3 pawn becomes a constant and convenient target for attack.

20 f4 0-0  
21 f5

Carrying out the attack, without giving the opponent any chances, does not prove possible. For example, 21 g4 Rad8 22 g5 hxg5 23 fxg5 Rd5, and White must not only save his pawn, but also defend against 24 ... Rfd8.

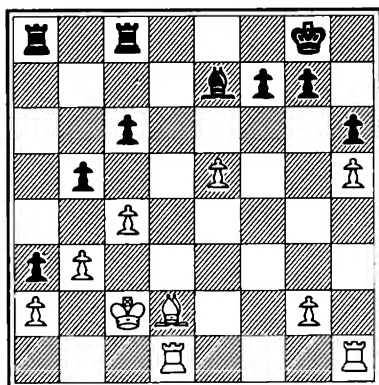
21 ... exf5  
22 Qxf5 Qc8

On 22 ... Rad8 White was intending 23 Bc1! He retains a slight advantage: he has the freer game, and it is easier for him to form and carry out his subsequent plans.

**23 Qxc8**

23 g4 suggests itself, with the possible variation 23 ... Qxf5?! 24 gxf5 Rad8 25 Bc1. But after 23 ... Qe6! it is only Black who can think in terms of an advantage.

23 ...       **Rfxc8**  
 24 c4         **b5**  
 25 Kc2!



The mutual pawn weaknesses make the game roughly level. White has a slight chance, in that it is easier for him to activate his rooks.

25 ...       **Kf8**  
 26 Rhf1      **Ke8!**  
 27 Rf4

The consequences of the following line were unclear: 27 Rde1 Rd8 28 e6 f6!

27 ...       **Ra7**

Defending the 7th rank against invasion, which would have become a reality after, for example, 27 ... Bg5 28 Rg4 Bxd2 29 Rxd2 Kf8 30 e6!

28 Be1       **Rb7!**

Observing the b2 square from afar.

29 Rg4       **Bf8**

Black has successfully regrouped, and the position has become level. For example, 30 Bh4 is adequately met by 30 ... Rd7.

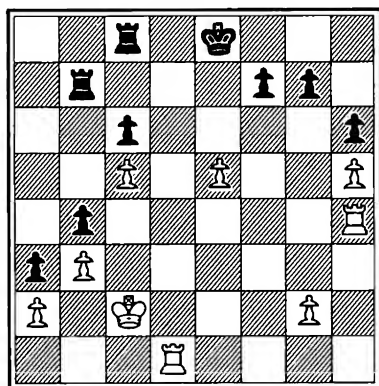
30 Rgd4      **b4?!**

But this is wrong. After 30 ... Bc5 31 Rg4 Bf8 the game would probably have ended in a repetition of moves, whereas now White obtains new chances for playing actively.

31 Bh4       **Be7**  
 32 c5!        **Bxh4**  
 33 Rxh4

*(see following diagram)*

The double-rook ending looks clearly favourable for White. He has the d6 square, and the black b-pawn is under attack. But it is not all as simple as that. If Black should manage to lead his rooks out of captivity, he will acquire definite counter-play, involving an attack on the a2 pawn.



33 ... Rb5  
34 Rc4 Rc7  
35 Rdd4

For an illustration of the previous comment: 35 Rd6 Re7 36 Rxc6 Rxe5, and the chances are now with Black.

35 ... Re7  
36 Re4 Kd7

In the event of 36 ... Rd7 White would not have played 37 e6 due to 37 ... Rd5, equalizing, but 37 Rxb4 Rxc5+ 38 Rbc4, retaining the advantage.

37 Kd3 Ke6  
38 Red4 Kxe5

The alternative was 38 ... Kf5, when the following line looks tempting: 39 Rf4+ Kg5 40 Rg4+ Kxh5 41 Rxg7 with the threat of 42 g3. But after 39 ... Ke6 everything would have been back in its place. Therefore after 38 ... Kf5 the

correct continuation would have been 39 Rd6 Rxe5 40 g4+ Kg5 41 Rxc6.

39 Re4+ Kf6  
40 Rf4+

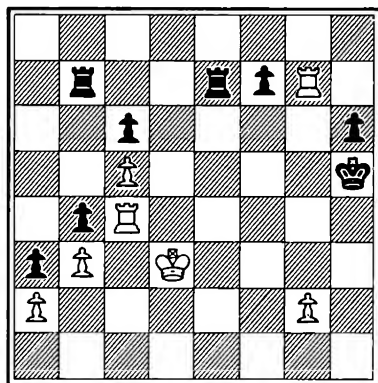
40 Rxe7 Kxe7 41 Re4+ Kf6 42 Kc4 was also perfectly logical.

40 ... Kg5

On the retreat 40 ... Ke6 White would have retained the advantage by 41 Rce4+ Kd7 42 Kc4.

41 Rg4+ Kxh5  
42 Rxg7 Rbb7?

Black's natural desire to return his rook, at last, to active play in fact proves fatal. After 42 ... Re1 White would of course have retained the advantage, but the end would still have been quite a long way off.



**43 Rc1!**

Now on 43 ... Rbd7+ 44 Kc2 (only not 44 Kc4?? Re4 mate!) 44 ... Re2+ 45 Kb1 Rb2+ 46 Ka1 Rd4 there follows 47 Rh1+ Rg4 48 g4 mate. Therefore **Black resigned.**

No. 42. Ruy Lopez

**A. Karpov vs. A. Yusupov**

*50th USSR Championship  
Moscow, 1983*

<b>1 e4</b>	<b>e5</b>
<b>2 Nf3</b>	<b>Nc6</b>
<b>3 Bb5</b>	<b>a6</b>
<b>4 Ba4</b>	<b>Nf6</b>
<b>5 0–0</b>	<b>Nxe4</b>

The matches in Baguio and Merano made the Open Variation of the Ruy Lopez one of the most topical of modern openings. Yusupov has produced a number of interesting ideas in this opening, and so during this game I was not only a participant, but also a kind of expectant spectator: what on this occasion had the Moscow grandmaster prepared?

<b>6 d4</b>	<b>b5</b>
<b>7 Bb3</b>	<b>d5</b>
<b>8 dxe5</b>	<b>Be6</b>
<b>9 c3</b>	<b>Bc5</b>

<b>10 Nbd2</b>	<b>0–0</b>
<b>11 Bc2</b>	<b>Bf5</b>
<b>12 Nb3</b>	<b>Bg6</b>

These moves, which today are made almost automatically, were at one time the object of searches by dozens of players. For the moment nothing new has occurred.

<b>13 Nfd4</b>	<b>Bxd4</b>
<b>14 cxd4</b>	<b>a5</b>

If the game should take a quiet course, the complex of weaknesses on the c-file will tell sooner or later. Therefore Black must urgently seek active counter-play, and the advance of the rook's pawn is one such way.

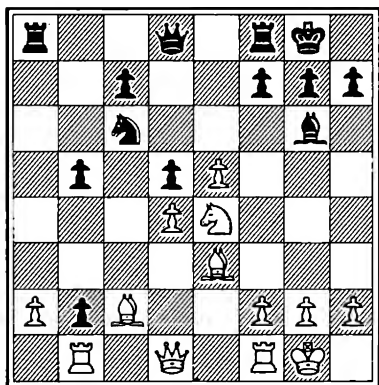
<b>15 Be3</b>	<b>a4</b>
<b>16 Nd2</b>	

In the 6th game in Merano I retreated my knight to c1 and lost. Here I revert to a manoeuvre which I employed in a distant game with Savon (Moscow, 1971).

<b>16 ...</b>	<b>a3</b>
<b>17 Nxe4</b>	<b>axb2</b>
<b>18 Rb1</b>	

(see following diagram)

Annotating the game with Savon (which actually went 15 ... Nb4! 16 Bb1 a4 17 Nd2 a3



18 *Qc1!*, with a big advantage to White), I gave this variation, assessing the position after 18 ... dxe4 19 Rxb2 Ne7 20 Rxb5 Rxa2 21 Qb1 Qa8 22 Rc1 as favouring White.

But then came the game Ivanov–Yusupov (47th USSR Championship, 1st League, 1979), where Black took on e4 with his bishop — 18 ... Bxe4, which led to equality after 19 Rxb2 Qd7 20 Bxe4 dxe4 21 Rxb5 Nxd4 22 Rc5 Rfd8.

Three years later Hübner twice employed the new move 20 Bd3 (instead of 20 Bxe4) against Korchnoi. The exchange of bishops nevertheless took place — 20 ... Bxd3 21 Qxd3, but with a more favourable pawn structure for White. The first of these games ended in a draw after 21 ... Rfb8 22 Rfb1 b4 23 a3 bxa3 24 Rxb8+

Rxb8 25 Rxb8+ Nxb8 26 Qxa3 Qc6 27 Qe7 Qd7 28 Qa3 (Hübner–Korchnoi, Chicago, 1982), although, in Hübner's opinion, 27 g4 h6 28 f4 Nd7 29 f5 Nb6 30 Bf2 would have left Black with some problems.

In the second game after 21 ... b4 22 Bd2 Rfb8 23 Rfb1 Qg4 24 Be3 Rb6 25 h3 Qc8 26 Rc2 b3! 27 Rxb3 Nb4 Black won the exchange, although in the end this game too was drawn (Hübner–Korchnoi, Lucerne Olympiad, 1982). However, it is by no means essential for White to give up the exchange, and it was precisely in this last variation that I was able to find an important improvement.

18 ... Bxe4

19 Rxb2

The first opening wave has passed, and we can make an initial summing up. White's chances must be considered preferable, since the weaknesses of the b5 and a2 pawns are not equivalent — the black pawn is more easily attacked.

19 ... Qd7

20 Bd3!

Now 20 ... b4 does not work in view of 21 Bb5 Rfb8 22 Rxb4, when 22 ... Rxa2 is not



possible due to 23 Bxc6. Black is forced to exchange bishops, which allows White to bring his king's rook quickly into play.

20 ... Bxd3  
21 Qxd3 Rfb8

Such is the fate of many modern openings: more than twenty moves have already been made, and the players are still following a well-trodden path. If now 22 Rxb5, Black can play 22 ... Rxb5 23 Qxb5 Nxe5 24 Qb7 Qc6 25 Qxc6 Nxc6 26 Rc1 Ra6, equalizing.

22 Rfb1

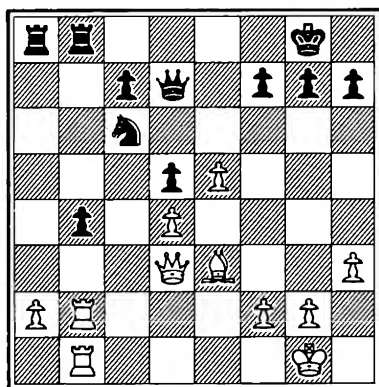
White forces his opponent to advance his pawn to b4, and then combines pressure on it with an attack on the c-file.

22 ... b4  
23 h3

Funnily enough, it is only on the 23rd move that I take my first independent decision. Strictly speaking, it is not a matter of the new move itself, but of the fact that White avoids the simplification on the left side of the board, which occurred in the two aforementioned games.

(see following diagram)

23 ... h6



Of course, not 23 ... Ra3 24 Qxa3!

24 Rc1 Rb6

24 ... Na5 is unpleasantly met by 25 Qb1, when 25 ... Nc4 26 Rxb4 Rxb4 27 Qxb4 Rxa2 loses to 28 Qb8+ Kh7 29 Qb1+.

25 Qb1 Rab8

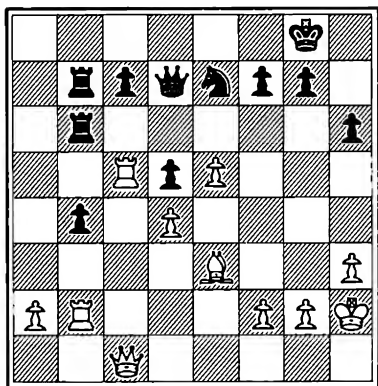
Black has to lift the siege from the a2 pawn, since otherwise he cannot move his knight from its unfortunate square. For the moment he threatens 26 ... Na5.

26 Rc5 Nd8  
27 Rcc2 Nc6

On 27 ... Ne6 there would have followed 28 f4 with a pawn storm, so Black reverts to his earlier idea.

28 Qc1 R8b7

29 Rc5      Ne7  
30 Kh2



Having consolidated his positional advantage on the queenside, White plans an attack on the kingside with 31 g4. All this looks logical, although not especially dangerous, and after the waiting move 30 ... Rb5 or 30 ... c6 Black would have had a slightly inferior, but perfectly defensible position. The attack which he now begins leads to a sharp and irreversible change in the position, in which White's chances prove to be better on both wings.

30 ...      Nf5?  
31 Rbc2

Although a tense struggle continues for more than a further ten moves, theoretically the game is decided — the attack on the kingside cannot

compensate Black for the loss of his c-pawn.

31 ...      Rg6  
32 Rxc7      Rxc7  
33 Rxc7      Qb5

The overall positive assessment does not relieve White of specific worries. 34 ... Qe2 is threatened, to which 35 Rc2 will be unsuccessful due to 35 ... Rxc2+! 36 Kxc2 Nxe3+, and 34 Qc2 is an insufficient defence in view of 34 ... Qf1!

34 g4      Nh4

Or 34 ... Nxe3 35 Qxe3, when the attack peters out, but the pawn remains.

35 Rc8+      Kh7  
36 Qd1      Qa6  
37 Rc2

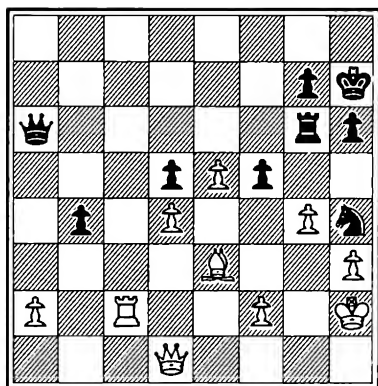
White's aim is to carry out the manoeuvre Bf4–g3. In the event of 37 ... Qa3 38 Qe2 b3 39 axb3 Qxb3 he strengthens his position by 40 Rc7.

37 ...      f5

(see following diagram)

Almost to the very end it seemed to the spectators that for the pawn Black had a serious initiative. But it is all merely an illusion.

38 Kg3!



This sortie with the king nevertheless demanded exact calculation.

38 ... fxc4  
39 Kxh4 gxh3  
40 f4

Another precise reply, although not yet the last. 40 Kxh3 would have been dangerous in view of 40 ... Qe6+ 41 Kh2 Qf5 with the threat of 42 ... Qe4, but now the rook comes to the aid of the king.

40 ... Qe6  
41 Qh5 Qe7+  
42 Kxh3 Qf7!

The last chance. The threat is 43 ... Rg3+ 44 Kh4 Rh3+.

43 Rh2!

This threat too is parried, and Black is no longer able to create any new ones.

43 ... Qd7+  
44 f5 Resigns

No.43. Reti Opening

O. Romanishin vs. A. Karpov

50th USSR Championship  
Moscow, 1983

1 Nf3 Nf6  
2 g3 d5  
3 Bg2 c6  
4 0-0 Bg4

A modification of an old system — before setting up the solid pawn chain c6/d5/e6, the bishop is developed. But there are drawbacks to the placing of the bishop both at f5 and at g4. In the first case it comes under attack after e2–e4, and in the second case it is driven back with gain of tempo by the king-side pawns.

5 c4

For a long time after this White refrains from advancing his e-pawn. Formerly, players used to set up the b3/c4/d3/e4 wedge, but practice showed that this led to the creation of many weaknesses in White's position.

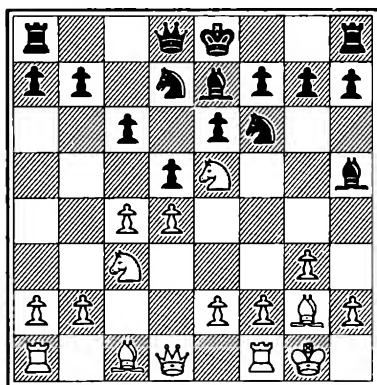
5 ... e6  
6 Ne5

The normal set-up is 6 b3 and Bb2. In this case 6 ... Bxf3 7 Bxf3 dxc4 8 bxc4 Qd4 does not work due to 9 Qb3, when the rook is indirectly defended.

6 ... Bb5

I also considered retreating the bishop to f5, not fearing h2–h3 and g3–g4, which can be parried by the prophylactic ... h6 or even ... h5. At h5 the bishop occupies a more vulnerable, but also more active position, since the white queen is tied to the defence of the e-pawn.

7 d4 Nbd7  
8 Nc3 Be7



9 cxd5

White's plan, involving this exchange, is the only feasible one. It is pointless to develop the bishop at f4, where it will hinder the advance of his king-

side pawns, and with the central situation unclarified such an advance is risky.

9 ... Nxe5

After 9 ... cxd5 White could in fact have set about implementing the plan indicated above. Black has to exchange the opponent's centralized knight, in order to establish his own at d5. In the event of 9 ... Nxd5 White could have chosen between withdrawing his knight to f3, d3 or c4, and exchanging it on d7, obtaining a strong pawn centre.

10 dxe5 Nxd5  
11 Qc2

In such situations 11 Qb3 is met by 11 ... Qb6.

11 ... 0–0  
12 h3

White's efforts are directed towards "immuring" the white-squared bishop for a long time by g3–g4 and e2–e4. Black must therefore begin immediate counter-play on the queenside.

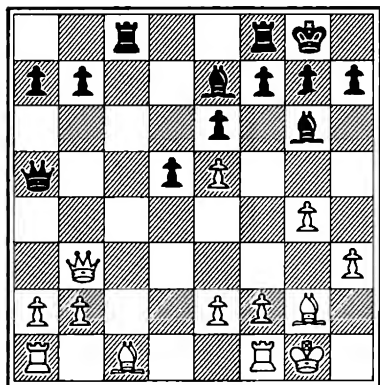
12 ... Qa5  
13 Nxd5

13 g4 Bg6 14 e4 does not work due to 14 ... Nb4 and 15 ... Qxe5.

13 ... **cx d5**

Black can be satisfied with the outcome of the opening. His white-squared bishop will occupy an active position, whereas its opposite number runs up against the d5 pawn. Black has the c-file available, and he also has a lead in development.

14 g4      Bg6  
15 Qb3      Rac8!



16 Be3

16 Qxb7 is bad due to 16 ... Bc5 17 Qb3 Bd4.

16 ... **Rc4**

On 16 ... b5 White has only one reply, but it is sufficient to equalize — 17 a4. The attempt to gain the c-file would have achieved little: 16 ... Rc7 17 Rfc1 Rfc8 18 Rxc7 (the consequences of 18 Qxb7 Rxb7 19

Rxc8+ Bf8 20 Rac1 h6 are unclear) 18 ... Rxc7 19 Bd4.

17 Rfc1

If 17 Qxb7, then 17 ... Bc5 18 Bxc5 Qxc5, with advantage to Black.

17 ... **b5**  
18 a4

The exchange on c4 would not have brought White any relief: 18 Rxc4 bxc4 19 Qb7 Bc5.

Now, apart from the move played, Black had these possibilities:

(a) 18 ... Rfc8 19 Rxc4 bxc4 20 Qb7 Rc7 21 Qb5 (or 21 Qb8+ Bf8 22 Bd4) 21 ... Qb4 22 Bd4, and White is all right.

(b) 18 ... bxa4 19 Qb7 Bc5 20 Rxc4 dxc4 21 Bxc5 Qxc5 22 Rxa4 Qxe5, with some advantage to Black.

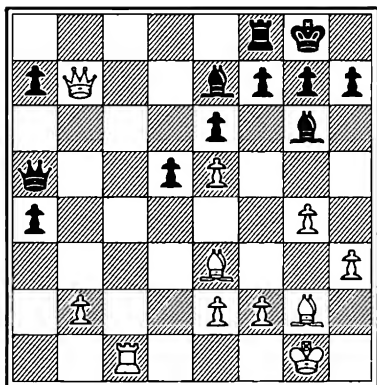
18 ... **Rxc1+**  
19 Rxc1 **bxa4**  
20 Qb7

In the event of the better move 20 Ra1, I would probably have played 20 ... a3 21 bxa3 Bc5 or 21 ... h5.

(see following diagram)

20 ... **a3!**

This move was most probably overlooked by Romanishin.

**21 Ra1**

The only move. 21 bxa3 Bxa3 22 Ra1 Qc3 is bad for White, while after 21 Qxe7 axb2 he loses the exchange.

**21 ... Bb4**  
**22 bxa3 Bc3**  
**23 Rd1**

Preventing the advance of the d-pawn (23 Ra2 d4).

**23 ... Qxa3**  
**24 Qxa7 Qb3**  
**25 Rc1**

To me, 25 Rf1 Bxe5 26 f4 Bf6 27 Bd4 seemed more consistent. Therefore I did not play 25 ... Bb2, to avoid "urging" the rook to go to f1, and took the pawn immediately. It turned out that White had not even contemplated this plan.

**25 ... Bxe5**  
**26 Qd7 h6**  
**27 Bf3 Bf6**

Preventing the advance of the h-pawn.

**28 Rc8**

It is natural that White should be interested in exchanging rooks. His position is, evidently, already almost lost, although numerous difficulties lie ahead.

**28 ... Rxc8**  
**29 Qxc8+ Kh7**  
**30 Qc5 d4**

At the board it was not easy to find the ideal plan, and Black could have probably demonstrated his advantage by a more precise move order. The advance of the pawn looks threatening, but it allows the white bishop to become active.

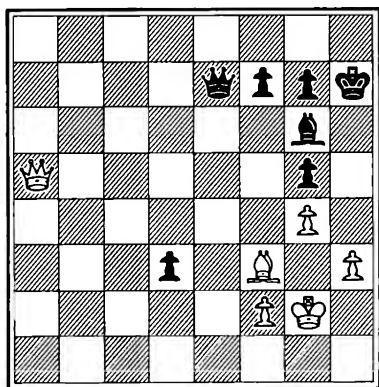
**31 Bf4 Qc3**  
**32 Qd6**

If 32 Qxc3, then 32 ... dxc3 33 Bc1 Bg5 34 e3 Bd3.

**32 ... Qa5**  
**33 Qc6 e5**  
**34 Bg3 Qe1+**

Black has to hurry, since the unpleasant advance of the h-pawn is threatened.

35 Kg2 e4  
 36 Bxe4 Qxe2  
 37 Bf3 Qe7  
 38 Qd5 d3  
 39 Bf4 Bg5  
 40 Bxg5 hxg5  
 41 Qa5



One can understand White's desire to prevent the invasion of the queen at e1. The last few moves were made in a time scramble, and it was difficult to assess the queen ending after 41 ... Be4. The impression is that Black's bishop is much the more dangerous piece, since it both supports his passed pawn and covers his king. But, as transpired in analysis, for a win this is insufficient, whereas the queen ending would have been very difficult for White. Therefore my next move must be considered a mistake.

41 ... Qf6  
 42 Qb4

The sealed move, and not the best. Romanishin should have played 42 Qd2, but at the board it was difficult for him to assess the bishop ending arising after 42 ... Qe5 43 Qe3 Qxe3 44 fxe3. Play could have continued 44 ... d2 45 Bd1 Bd3 46 Kf3 Kg6 47 e4 Kf6 48 Ke3 Bf1 49 Kxd2 Ke5 50 Ke3 Bxh3 51 Be2 (not allowing the black bishop out) 51 ... Bg2 52 Bc4!, gaining an important tempo, whereas after 52 Bd3 f6 53 Bc2 Bf1 54 Bd1 Bb5 55 Bf3 Ba4 56 Be2 Bb3 57 Bf3 Bc2 58 Bg2 Bd1 59 Bh3 g6! Black wins. For Black's bishop to break free he needs one pawn tempo, and to put his opponent in *zugzwang* he needs a second, which White deprives him of by 52 Bc4!

For this reason the exchange of queens at e3 was not dangerous for White.

42 ... Qe5  
 43 Qd2 Be4

After the exchange of bishops an interesting queen ending arises.

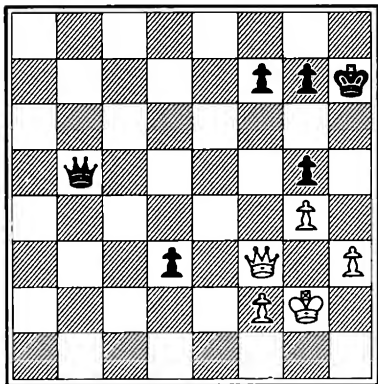
44 Qe3 Bxf3+

44 ... f5 would not have worked due to 45 gxf5 Bxf3+ 46 Qxf3 Qe2 47 Kg3.

**45 Qxf3**

45 Kxf3 would have lost immediately to 45 ... Qd5+.

**45 ... Qb5!!**



46 Qxf7 d2 leads to an amazing situation: Black's king is exposed, but his queen, standing at the side of the board, controls all the squares — e8, d7, d5, f5, b3 and d3, from which the white queen can stop the pawn or give check, and if 47 Qf3, then 47 ... Qb1.

**46 Qe4+ Kh6**  
**47 Qd4 Qc6+**  
**48 Kg3 Qc7+**

An essential check. Had Black played 48 ... Qc2 immediately, there would have followed 49 Qd7 d2 50 Qxf7 Qc3+ 51 Kh2 Qe5+ 52 Kg2. The idea is that on Qxf7 Black should have a check at c6, and for this

the white king must be returned to g2.

**49 Kg2 Qc2**  
**50 Qe4**

After 50 Qd5 d2 51 Qxf7 Qc6+ 52 Kg3 Kh7 Black wins.

**50 ... Qc3**  
**51 Qd5**

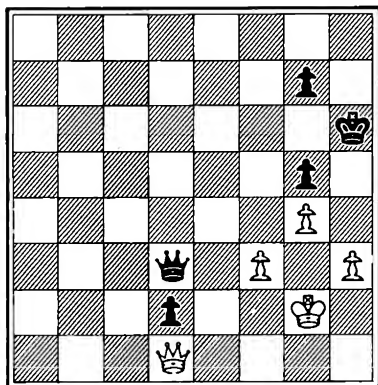
If 51 h4, then 51 ... gxh4 52 Qf5 g6 (52 ... Qc6+ 53 f3 Qg6 54 Qd5 f5 55 Kh3) 53 Qxf7 Qc6+ 54 Kh2 (54 Kh3 or 54 Kf1 — 54 ... Qh1 mate) 54 ... Kg5, or 54 f3 Kg5 55 Kh3 Qd6 56 f4+ Qxf4 57 Qe7+ Kh6 58 Qxh4+ Kg7 59 Qe7+ Qf7, and Black's pieces make the necessary regrouping.

**51 ... d2**  
**52 Qxf7 Qc6+**  
**53 f3**

This makes the win easier for Black. Things would have been rather more complicated after 53 Kh2, when there would have followed 53 ... Kh7 54 Qf5+ Qg6 55 Qd7 Qc2 56 Qe8 Qc7+ 57 Kg2 g6, and the white queen is driven to d1, or 56 Qf7 Qc8 57 Qd5 Qc7+ 58 Kg2 Qc2 59 Qf7 Qc6+ and 60 ... d1 = Q.

**53 ... Kh7**  
**54 Qb3 Qd6**  
**55 Qc2+ Kh6**  
**56 Qd1 Qd3**





The rest is simple. Black's king approaches the d-pawn, and the only thing he has to ensure is that the e-file is crossed with the white king at g2.

57 Kf2 Kg6  
 58 Kg2 Kf7  
 59 Kf2 Kf8  
 60 Kg2 Ke7  
 61 Kf2 Kd6  
 62 Kg2 Kc5  
 White resigns.

No. 44. Ruy Lopez

A. Karpov vs. Y. Geller

50th USSR Championship  
 Moscow, 1983

1 e4 e5  
 2 Nf3 Nc6  
 3 Bb5 a6  
 4 Ba4 Nf6

5 0-0 Be7  
 6 Re1 b5  
 7 Bb3 0-0  
 8 d3

A modest, but by no means harmless move. White avoids the complications of the Marshall Attack (8 c3 d5), in which Geller is a great specialist, and temporarily defers the advance of his pawn to d4 until he has fully mobilized his forces. Of course, I have my own thoughts on how White should proceed in the Marshall Attack, but that evening I decided not to take part in a theoretical discussion.

8 ... Bb7

After the usual 8 ... d6 the bishop could later be deployed either at e6, or at b7. But Black is aiming to play ... d5 in one go, without losing a tempo. As a result his e-pawn is for the moment attacked, and I too can save time, by avoiding c2-c3.

9 Nbd2 h6  
 10 Nf1 Re8  
 11 Ne3!

On 11 Ng3 Black has a good reply in 11 ... Bf8 followed by ... d5.

11 ... Bf8  
 12 Bd2

In spite of his quiet method of development, White has retained an opening advantage. The a5 square is inaccessible to the knight, an attack on the advanced b-pawn by a2–a4 is possible, and in the meantime he can prepare d3–d4.

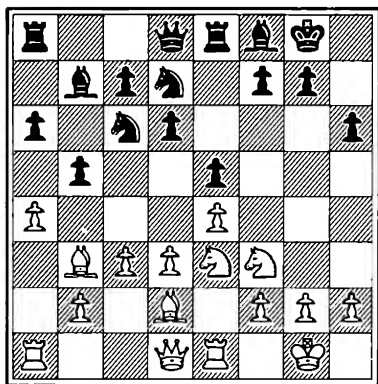
**12 ... d6**

Thus Black does not in fact succeed in advancing his d-pawn to the 5th rank in one go.

**13 a4 Nd7**

A favourite manoeuvre of Geller in the “Spanish” game. But in the given situation I think that it would have been safer to play ... Ne7 immediately (followed by ... Ng6, aiming for f4), or else ... g6.

**14 c3**



White's plans include Bc2, Qb1 and d3–d4.

**14 ... Ne7**

**15 Qb1**

Not immediately 15 Bc2 due to 15 ... d5, when Black solves all his problems.

**15 ... Nc5**

**16 Bc2 d5?!**

It is surprising, but at that very moment when Black carries out his planned manoeuvre, his position becomes critical. He should, of course, have played 16 ... Nxa4 17 Bxa4 bxa4 18 Rxa4 Qd7 19 Qc2, with a minimal advantage to White thanks to the weakness of the black a-pawn.

How then can one explain Black's extremely risky move ... d5? The cause would seem to be as follows. Geller is a great expert on the Ruy Lopez, and whenever his opponent leaves the well-trodden theoretical path he considers himself obliged to achieve the maximum, and sometimes, as in the present game, he oversteps the bounds of risk. Incidentally, a few rounds later the picture was repeated in full. The closed system was chosen against Geller by Balashov. In contrast to the present game, he developed his queen's knight not at d2, but at c3. And again, in search of activity, Geller played incau-

tiously, and was forced to resign as early as the 30th move!

**17 exd5      Nxd5**  
**18 Ng4**

The white knight is as though hanging in mid air. A piquant feature of the position is that the pawn, which would usually be supporting the knight from h3, has not yet moved.

**18 ...      Nf4**

Black has no reasonable way of defending his e-pawn. After 18 ... Qd6 19 axb5 axb5 20 Rxa8 Bxa8 21 d4 he loses material, while the exchange of the a- and e-pawns is far from equivalent — 18 ... Nxa4 19 Ngxe5 etc. And 18 ... f6 is unpleasantly met by 19 d4.

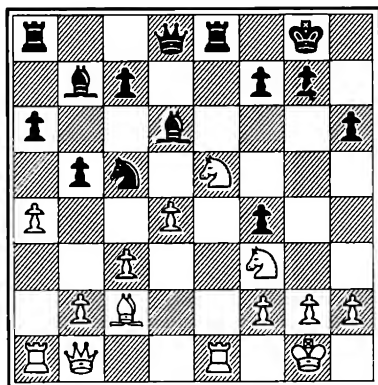
**19 Bxf4**

The incautious 19 Ngxe5 is met by the highly unpleasant 19 ... Nxg2! 20 Kxg2 Qf6.

**19 ...      exf4**  
**20 Nge5      Bd6**

Black could have broken up the white king's pawn screen by 20 ... f6 21 Ng6 Bxf3 22 gxf3, but by then playing d3–d4 White would have gained a clear advantage, with his strong points in the centre and an attack along the b1–h7 diagonal.

**21 d4**



Black is faced with a difficult choice. Both 21 ... Ne6 and 21 ... Nxa4 lose after 22 Bh7+ Kf8 (22 ... Kh8?? Nxf7 mate) 23 Qf5. The most tenacious was probably 21 ... Bxf3 22 Nxf3 Ne6.

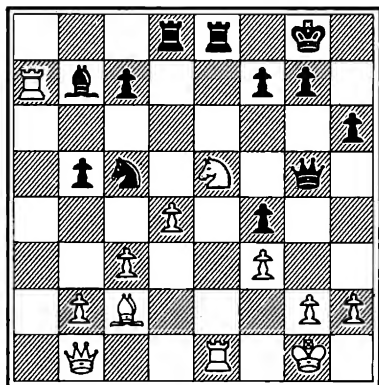
**21 ...      Bxe5?!**  
**22 Nxe5**

White's advantage has become clear and stable. Now 22 ... Nxa4 again loses to 23 Bh7+ Kf8 24 Qf5.

**22 ...      Qg5**  
**23 f3      Rad8**

23 ... Nxa4 is again catastrophic — 24 Bh7+, and mate next move.

**24 axb5      axb5**  
**25 Ra7!**



As often happens in the Ruy Lopez, White for a long time builds up threats on one wing, but lands the decisive blow on the other.

This rook invasion is decisive, although considerable calculation was required. The main continuation was 25 ... f6 26 Bh7+ Kf8. Now it appears that 27 dxc5 wins easily, e.g. 27 ... Rd2 28 Nd7+! Rxd7 (or 28 ... Kf7 29 Qg6+ Qxg6 30 Bxg6+) 29 Rxe8+ Kxe8 30 Qg6+ etc. But Black can play more resourcefully: 27 ... Rxe5! 28 Rxe5 Qxe5 (not 28 ... fxe5, which is punished by 29 Rxb7 Rd2 30 Qf5+) 29 Rxb7 Qe2!, when it is now White who has to save the game.

Therefore 26 ... Kf8 is correctly met by 27 Ng6+ Kf7 28 Rxb7! (here 28 dxc5 does not work in view of 28 ... Qxc5+)

28 ... Nxb7 29 Rxe8 Rxe8 (29 ... Kxe8 is adequately met by 30 Qe4+ Kd7 31 Qxb7) 30 Qa2+ Re6 31 Qa8 Re8 32 Qxb7, with a continuing attack.

However, White can avoid all these complications after 25 ... f6 by 26 Rxb7! fxe5 (26 ... Nxb7 27 Qa2+) 27 Rxc7 exd4 28 cxd4 Ne6 29 Bb3, when Black cannot avoid serious loss of material.

25 ... Bd5

26 Rxc7 Na6

27 Ra7 Nc5

28 Bh7+ Kf8

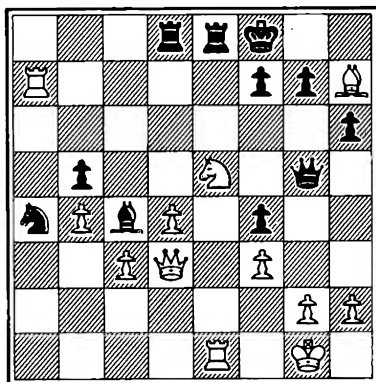
28 ... Kh8 allows 29 Rxf7.

29 b4 Na4

30 Qd3

Black has somehow managed to cover his king, but he is no longer able to defend his b-pawn: 29 ... Rb8 30 Nd7 mate.

30 ... Bc4



31 Qxc4! Resigns

## No. 45 Sicilian Defence

A. Karpov vs. T. Georgadze

*USSR Spartakiad*  
*Moscow, 1983*

1 e4	c5
2 Nf3	d6
3 d4	cx d4
4 Nxd4	Nf6
5 Nc3	a6
6 Be2	

I consider this quiet continuation to be one of the most solid replies to the Najdorf Variation, normally requiring Black to take independent positional decisions at the board. In contrast, after 6 Bg5 e6 7 f4 Qb6 for a long time both sides follow the recommendations of others, and even an experienced player may find it difficult to see his way, when his opening preparation comes to an end.

6 ...	e5
7 Nb3	Be7
8 0–0	0–0
9 Be3	Qc7

In recent times Georgian players have contributed to the development of a new and interesting plan: 9 ... Be6 10 Qd2 Nc6 11 Rfd1 a5! Here, for example, is the course taken by the game Ehlvest–Georgadze from the same event: 12 a3 a4

13 Nc1 Qa5 14 f3 Rfc8 15 Bf1 Bd8 16 b4 axb3 17 Nxb3 Bxb3 18 cxb3 Bb6 19 b4 Qa7 20 Bxb6 Qxb6+ 21 Qf2 Nd4 22 Rdc1 Qc6 23 Qb2 Qb6 24 Qf2 Qc6 25 Qb2 Qb6. Drawn.

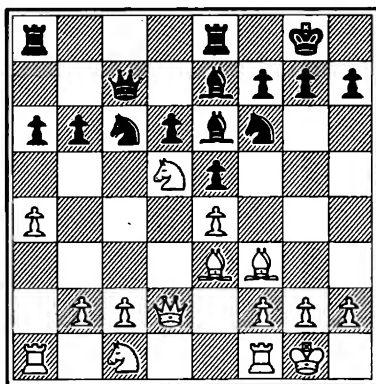
10 Qd2	Re8
--------	-----

An unexpected and new turn in comparison with the usual 10 ... Be6. Black makes what is in general a useful move, waiting to see what White will do, so that, depending on his actions, an appropriate deployment of the forces can be chosen.

11 a4	b6
12 Bf3	Be6
13 Nc1!	

The start of a major regrouping. White plans to transfer this knight to b4, where it will have good prospects.

13 ...	Nc6
14 Nd5!	



A standard strategic move in this variation, the aim of which is obvious — to gain an advantage in space plus the two bishops. However, in view of the blocked nature of the position, it is only after painstaking preparatory work that the favourable aspects of this operation can be revealed.

14 ... Bxd5  
15 exd5 Na5?!

To be considered was the lively piece play arising after 15 ... e4!? 16 Be2 Ne5 17 b3 Nfg4.

16 b3 Rec8

16 ... Rac8 was also perfectly acceptable. Suppose for the moment that White proceeds as in the game: 17 Ra2 Nb7 18 Rd1 Nc5 19 Qe1 Qb7. Then he has to reconcile himself to 20 c4 a5, after which it is not at all easy to pierce the opponent's defences, since 20 g3 e4 21 Bg2 Nxd5 22 Bxc5 Rxc5 23 Qxe4 does not achieve anything, if only because of 23 ... Qc8 24 Rxd5 Bf6 25 Rxc5 bxc5! 26 Qf4 Re1+ 27 Bf1 Qh3. In short, Black should have tried to justify his ... Re8.

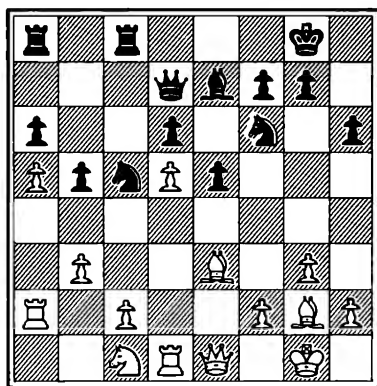
17 Ra2 Nb7  
18 Rd1 Nc5  
19 Qe1

White moves away from a possible attack (... Ne4) and continues the consolidation of his forces. But it is still early to speak about any significant advantage; for the moment White's position is merely preferable.

19 ... Qb7  
20 g3 Qd7

Aiming for counter-play on the opposite wing.

21 Bg2 h6  
22 a5! b5



23 Bxc5!

Attention should be paid to this timely exchange. Now Black's position begins to give cause for alarm.

23 ... Rxc5  
24 Nd3 Rcc8

The final inaccuracy. Black's heavy pieces are constantly get-

ting in each other's way. 24 ... Rc7 was preferable, so as after 25 Nb4 Qf5 to aim for a counter-attack, without loss of time.

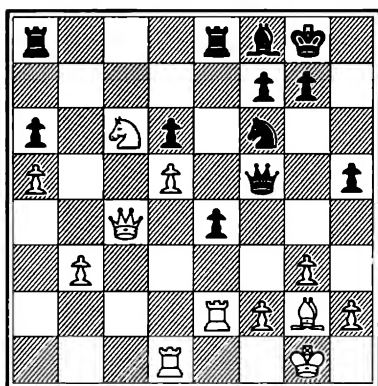
**25 Nb4 Re8**

The consequence of his mistake on the previous move.

**26 Nc6 Bf8**  
**27 Qe2 e4**

After the game Georgadze and I came to the conclusion that 27 ... Qf5 followed by ... h5 would have been more tenacious.

**28 c4! bxc4**  
**29 Qxc4 Qf5**  
**30 Re2 h5**



**31 Rde1!**

The decisive attack on the opponent's strategic outpost, after which Black's position collapses.

**31 ... Qxd5**  
**32 Qxd5 Nxd5**  
**33 Bxe4 Ne7**  
**34 Ne7+!**

The concluding blow.

**34 ... Rxe7**  
**35 Bxa8 Rxe2**  
**36 Rxe2 Nxa8**  
**37 Rc2! Resigns**

Black cannot prevent 38 Rc8.

## No. 46 Sicilian Defence

**A. Karpov. vs M. Taimanov**

*USSR Spartakiad*  
*Moscow, 1983*

**1 e4 c5**  
**2 Nf3 Nc6**  
**3 d4 cxd4**  
**4 Nxd4 e6**  
**5 Nc3 a6**  
**6 Be2 Nge7**  
**7 0-0 Nxd4**  
**8 Qxd4 Nc6**  
**9 Qd3 Nb4!?**

As far as I am aware, a new move in this well-known opening position. The usual continuation is 9 ... Qc7, whereas 9 ... Be7?! is weaker due to 10 Qg3 0-0 11 Bh6.

**10 Qd2**

Intending to fianchetto the black-squared bishop. The alternative plan was 10 Qd1 followed by Bf4, Qd2 and Rad1.

10 ... Be7  
11 b3 0-0  
12 Bb2 Qc7  
13 Rad1

The immediate 13 f4 also came into consideration, with the possible sequel 13 ... Rd8 14 a3 (after 14 Bf3 d5 15 exd5 Nxd5 16 Nxd5 exd5 White has merely a minimal advantage) 14 ... Nc6 15 Rf3.

13 ... Rd8  
14 a3 Nc6  
15 f4

The tempting knight attack 15 Nd5 proves on inspection to be a "blank shot": 15 ... exd5 16 exd5 Qd6! 17 dxc6 Qxd2 18 Rxd2 dxc6, with an equal game.

15 ... b5  
16 Kh1 Bb7  
17 Qe3!

The queen is restationed on the third rank to participate in the coming kingside offensive. Black has to take urgent counter-measures on the opposite side of the board and in the centre.

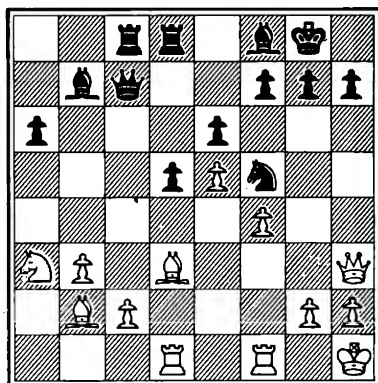
17 ... b4!  
18 Nb1

A not altogether desirable retreat, but after 18 axb4? Nxb4 19 Rd2 d5 Black seizes the initiative.

18 ... bxa3  
19 Nxa3 d5  
20 Qg3

The impulsive 20 f5?! is parried by 20 ... d4! 21 Qh3 exf5 22 Qxf5 (or 22 exf5) 22 ... Bf6. But, it would seem, White could have economized on an important tempo for the development of his attack by the immediate 20 e5!?

20 ... Bf8  
21 e5 Ne7  
22 Qh3 Nf5  
23 Bd3 Rac8



It is obvious that 24 g4 Nh6 does not promise White anything, while in the variation 24 Bxf5 exf5 25 Qxf5 Bxa3 26 Bxa3 Qxc2 27 Qg4 d4 28 f5



Qe4! Black does not stand worse. After a lengthy study of the position I came to the conclusion that White is unable to attack without the participation of his knight. But it was also clear that its three-move march would not be an easy one.

24 Nb1!? g6  
25 Nd2 Qb6  
26 Bxf5!

The correction decision, but not an easy one. At first sight the following line seems good: 26 Nf3 Ne3? 27 Bd4 Bc5 28 Ng5 h5 29 Bxc5 Qxc5 30 Nxe6!, when White wins. This is so, but Black replies 26 ... d4!, and if 27 Bxf5 Bxf3!, exchanging White's attacking pieces.

26 ... exf5  
27 Nf3!

Now 27 ... d4 is too late: 28 Bxd4 Qb5 29 Ng5 h6 30 c4! Qc6 31 e6!

27 ... Rxc2

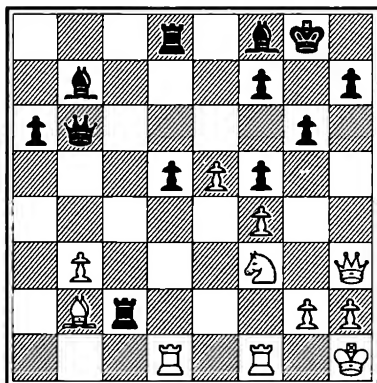
(see following diagram)

28 Bd4!

But not 28 Ng5? h5 29 Bd4 Bc5.

28 ... Qc6

The only move. 28 ... Bc5? is a mistake in view of 29 Qh6!, while 28 ... Qxb3? 29 Qh4 Re8



30 Ng5 h6 31 Nxf7! Kxf7 32 Qf6+ leads to an immediate loss. 28 ... Qc7 also does not work — 29 Ng5 h6 30 e6!

29 Qh4 Re8

29 ... Rd7 30 e6! fxe6 31 Ne5, or 30 ... Qxe6? 31 Ng5.

30 e6 fxe6  
31 Ne5!

On 31 Qf6 Black replies with the unexpected 31 ... e5!

31 ... Qc7  
32 Nxg6

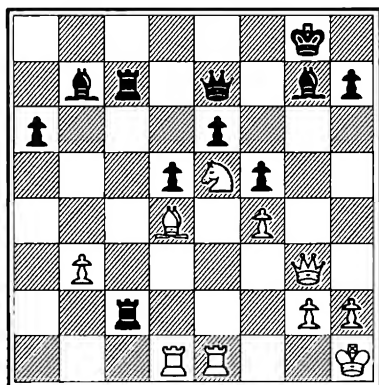
The round-the-world raid by the knight from a3 has ended in complete success!

32 ... Bg7  
33 Ne5 Qe7  
34 Qg3

I hesitated over my choice of move here, also considering 34 Qe1! (with the idea of

*Rf3–g3*), but (in the interests of the team!) I decided to play more solidly.

34 ... Rec8  
35 Rfe1 R8c7

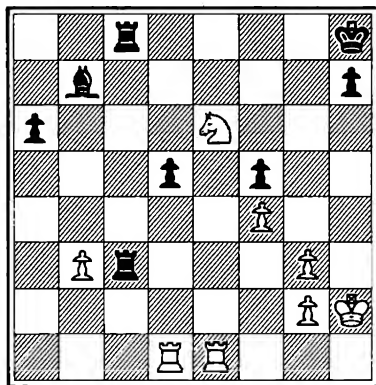


White has succeeded in occupying securely the vitally important central points d4 and e5. Black's bishop at b7 is restricted by its own pawns, and his position is strategically lost. But from a general assessment to actually winning the game is still a long way. I outlined my immediate plan, which was to exchange the black-squared bishops and transfer my knight to the ideal square d4, with pressure on the e-file. The fact that, during this, the queens disappear from the board, in no way eases Black's defence.

36 Nf3 Kh8

Or 36 ... Bc8 37 Be5 Rb7 38 Nd4.

37 Bxg7+ Qxg7  
38 Nd4 Qxg3  
39 hxg3 R2c3  
40 Nxe6 Rc8  
41 Kh2



Here the game was adjourned, and the diagram position was subjected to a thorough analysis. I concluded that Black's best chance was to seize the opportunity of bringing his bishop into play by 41 ... d4! The main variation is 42 Nxd4 Be4 43 g4! Rg8 44 g5 h6 45 Rh1! Rg6! 46 Kg1 Rg3 47 Rh2 Rg4 48 Ne2, when the realization of the advantage involves the overcoming of certain technical difficulties. But when the envelope was opened, it transpired that Taimanov had not sealed the best move.

41 ... Rxb3?!!  
42 Nd4 Rb6  
43 Nxf5 Rf8  
44 Nd4 Rg8

Or 44 ... Rf7 45 Re8+ Kg7  
46 Rde1, with the threat of 47  
Ne6+ Kf6 48 Nd8.

45 Re7      Rg7  
46 Rde1      Rh6+

46 ... a5 would have set  
White more problems.

47 Kg1      Rhg6  
48 f5!      Rb6

If 48 ... Rxg3 49 f6! Rxg2+  
50 Kh1, or 48 ... Rf6 49 g4!,  
but not 49 Rxg7 Kxg7 50 Re7+  
Rf7 51 Ne6+ Kf6 52 Rxf7+  
Kxf7 53 Nd8+ Kf6 54 Nxb7  
Kxf5, with drawing chances.

49 R7e6!      Rxe6

49 ... Rb2 50 Re8+ Rg8 51  
f6.

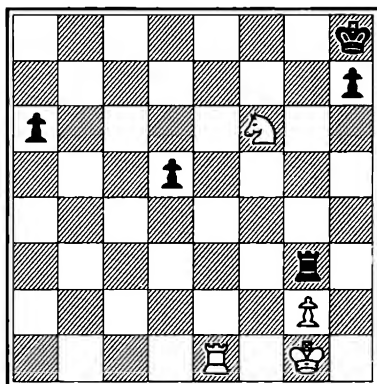
50 fxe6      Rg8  
51 e7      Re8  
52 Nf5      Bc6  
53 Nd6      Rg8

Or 53 ... Kg7 54 Nxe8+  
Bxe8 55 Rf1 Bf7 56 Rf4 a5 57  
Kf2 a4 58 Ke3 a3 59 Kd4 a2 60  
Rf1.

54 e8=Q      Bxe8  
55 Nxe8      Rxcg3  
56 Nf6

(see following diagram)

The 19-move raid by this  
indefatigable knight has been  
simply amazing! **Black re-**  
**signed.**



No. 47 Ruy Lopez

**A. Karpov vs. E. Torre**

*West German  
Open Championship  
Hannover, 1983*

I set off for this Championship soon after winning the title of USSR Champion, but I again had to compete with Soviet players. There was a sharp struggle for the title of West German Champion between Yuri Balashov, Tamaz Georgadze and myself (at the finish fortune favoured me). Before my game from the 7th round with the recent Candidate Eugenio Torre, I was leading him by only half a point, and therefore it was important to defeat him.

1 e4 e5  
 2 Nf3 Nc6  
 3 Bb5 a6  
 4 Ba4 Nf6  
 5 0–0 Be7  
 6 Re1 b5  
 7 Bb3 d6  
 8 c3 0–0  
 9 h3

In contrast to the earlier game with Geller (No. 44), on this occasion I had nothing against the Marshall Attack, but such “drastic measures” are avoided by my opponent. An amusing fact: as far as I recall, when playing the Ruy Lopez I have not yet once in my life had to face the Marshall Attack!

9 ... Nd7

Not as popular a continuation as 9 ... Na5, although it has been employed in practice a countless number of times.

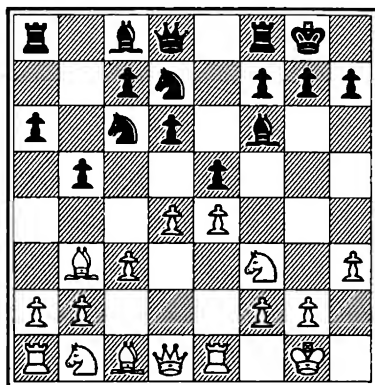
10 d4

The two other known moves — 10 d3 and 10 a4 — promise White less.

10 ... Bf6

Preventing White's standard development with Ndb2. The alternative is 10 ... Nb6, as was once played against me by Ivkov (Bugojno, 1980). From the opening I gained a clear

advantage, which in the end I was able to convert into a win.



11 Be3

Theory gives a slight preference to 11 a4 (11 a3, 11 d5 and 11 Bd5 are quite without danger for Black), but I consider that the bishop move is also not bad. It will be recalled that this variation occurred in the 21st game of the Spassky–Petrosian World Championship Match (1969), and essentially decided the outcome. Spassky gained his last win in the match, and that was that. This historic game continued 11 ... Na5 12 Bc2 Nc4 13 Bc1 Bb7 14 b3 Ncb6 15 Be3 Re8 16 d5 Rc8 17 Nbd2 c6 18 c4 cxd5 19 cxd5 Qc7 20 Rc1, and White gained a persistent advantage. Later it was shown that 16 ... Be7 would have been better for Black, with the idea of undermining

White's centre by ... c6 or ... f5. Annotating this game, Geller recommended 13 ... c5 (instead of 13 ... Bb7), a move which was also known earlier. It was this continuation that was tried in the present game.

11 ... Na5  
12 Bc2 Nc4  
13 Bc1 c5  
14 b3

More accurate than 14 a4 or 14 d5, which have also been played.

14 ... Ncb6

The knight stands better here than on the edge of the board: 14 ... Na5 15 d5! g6 16 a4 Nb6 17 b4 Nb7 18 a5, with a big advantage to White (Kavalek–Lengyel, Amsterdam, 1968).

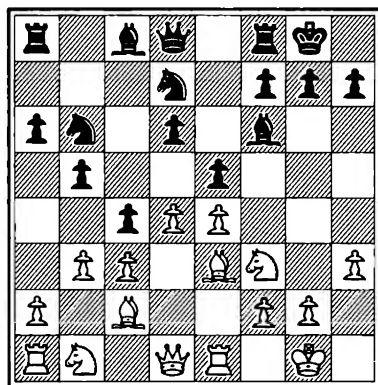
15 Be3

On the immediate 15 d5 Black would have continued 15 ... a5 followed by ... a4. In the Ruy Lopez White's moves a2–a4, d4–d5 and Be3 do not cause any surprise, but the order in which they are carried out can sometimes be highly important.

15 ... c4

Possibly it is here that the cause of Black's catastrophe

should be sought. If he advances his c-pawn, it should be after the preliminary exchange in the centre — 15 ... exd4 16 cxd4 c4. This is what the *Encyclopaedia of Chess Openings* advises. Note that the following line is insufficient: 15 ... cxd4 16 cxd4 exd4 17 Bxd4 Ne5 18 Nbd2 Bb7 19 Rc1, with markedly the better chances for White.



16 d5

Stronger than 16 Nbd2 cxb3 17 Bxb3 Bb7 18 Nh2 Rc8 19 Rc1 d5 20 Qf3 b4, with a double-edged game (Westerinen–Tseshkovsky, Sochi, 1974). With his next move White provokes the advance of the b-pawn and completely blocks the position. As usual, his greater control of space ensures him an advantage. How-

ever, the immediate 16 b4 would have been too hasty, since there would have followed 16 ... a5! 17 Na3 Ba6 (but not 17 ... axb4 18 Nxb5 exd4 19 Nfxd4) 18 bxa5 Nc8 19 Rb1 Qxa5 20 Qc1 Ne7 (20 ... Qxc3?? 21 Bd2) 21 d5 Rfb8 and ... Bc8. In this position I would already prefer to have Black.

16 ...        **Bb7**  
 17 b4        **a5**  
 18 a4

This position must already be considered extremely difficult for Black. He has no hope at all of counter-play.

18 ...        **bx a4**  
 19 Bxa4       **Qc7**

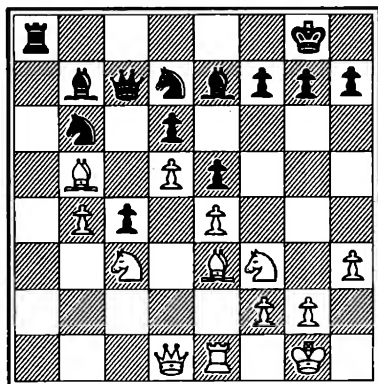
On 19 ... Be7 there follows 20 Bc6 Qc7 21 b5. Little is changed by 19 ... axb4 20 cxb4 Nxa4 21 Rxa4 Rxa4 22 Qxa4 Qc7 23 Nc3, when Black can hardly breathe.

20 Bb5!       **axb4**  
 21 Rxa8        **Rxa8**  
 22 cxb4        **Be7**

After 22 ... Ra1 23 Qd2 Bd8 White can either drive away the rook — 24 Qb2 Ra8 25 Nc3, or allow the exchange — 24 Nc3

Rxe1+ 25 Nxe1 f5 26 f3. In both cases the black pieces do not have the slightest prospects.

**23 Nc3**



23 ...        **Ra3**  
 24 Qc1        **Rb3**

In his confusion Torre gives up the exchange, after which further resistance become pointless.

**25 Nd2        f5**

If 25 ... Rxb4, then 26 Qa3, and the rook is trapped.

26 Nxb3       **cx b3**  
 27 exf5        **Nf6**  
 28 Bc6         **b2**  
 29 Qxb2        **Nbxd5**  
 30 Nxd5        **Nxd5**  
 31 Bxb7        **Resigns**

## No. 48 Petroff's Defence

**E. Lobron vs. A. Karpov**

*West German  
Open Championship  
Hannover, 1983*

**1 e4 e5**  
**2 Nf3 Nf6**

This game with the young grandmaster Eric Lobron, one of the prospects of West German chess, was played at a tense point in the tournament. The choice of opening was explained not by my desire to achieve a draw (I needed to win), but by the fact that sometimes the most simple positions can become complex.

**3 Nxe5 d6**  
**4 Nf3 Nxe4**  
**5 d4 d5**  
**6 Bd3 Be7**  
**7 0–0 Nc6**  
**8 Re1 Bg4**

Since I had played White in a number of games where 8 ... Bf5 occurred, I didn't want to have to battle "against myself", and so I chose the old-fashioned continuation.

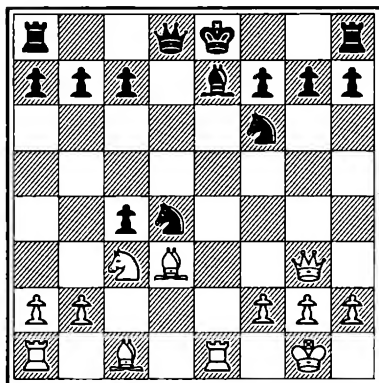
**9 c4 Nf6**  
**10 Nc3**

10 cxd5 is usually played, when Black has a choice between the old 10 ... Nxd5 11 Nc3 0–0, and a line which has become fashionable since the Hübner–Smyslov match — 10 ... Bxf3 11 Qxf3 Qxd5. White tries to transpose into the old set-ups after 10 ... 0–0 11 cxd5 Nxd5, but the position contains a nuance: Black can accept the pawn sacrifice.

**10 ... Bxf3**

10 ... Nxd4 looks dangerous in view of 11 cxd5, when on 11 ... Bxf3 12 gxf3 Nxd5 there follows 13 Qa4+ Nc6 14 Be4, while after 11 ... Nxf3+ 12 gxf3 Bh3 13 Qe2 White keeps the opponent's king in the centre.

**11 Qxf3 Nxd4**  
**12 Qg3 dxc4**



**13 Bxc4**

13 Qxg7 is clearly not possible, both because of the simple 13 ... Rg8 14 Qxf6 cxd3, as well as the more complicated but instantly winning 13 ... Nf3+ 14 Kh1 Rg8 15 Qxf6 Nxe1.

13 ... 0–0

14 Bg5

White would gain nothing real for the sacrificed pawn in the variation 14 Rd1 c5 15 Bh6 Ne8.

14 ... Bd6

The attempt to win the exchange by 14 ... Nc2 would have been a blunder: 15 Rxe7.

15 Qh4 h6!

16 Bxf6 Qxf6

17 Qxf6 gxf6

18 Re4

White tries to exploit the compromised position of the black king, while simultaneously avoiding the fork (18 ... Nc2), in view of which the most logical move 18 Ne4 was not possible. After 18 Rad1 it would have been simplest for Black to retreat his knight by 18 ... Nc6, vacating the long diagonal for his black-squared bishop. Objectively the position can be considered roughly equal, but White rather overestimates his attacking chances, and soon gets into difficulties.

18 ... c5

19 Rh4 Kg7

20 Ne4

White has no real prospects after 20 Rg4+ Kh7 21 Bd3+ f5, when his pieces become entangled.

20 ... Be7

21 Ng3 f5

22 Rh3

The rook is unexpectedly trapped after 22 Rf4 Bg5.

22 ... Bd6

Black must maintain control over f4, and, looking further ahead, to deprive his opponent of the slightest play he must aim for the exchange of any of the minor pieces. 22 ... Kg6 would have been inaccurate, in view of 23 Bd3, with the threat of 24 Nxf5 followed by 25 g4 or 25 Rf3.

23 f4

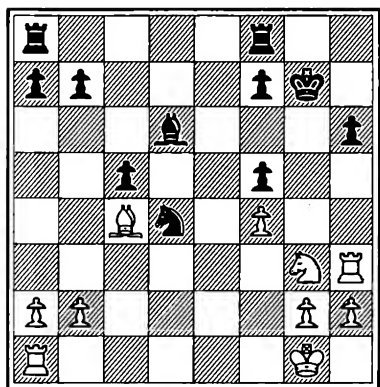
23 Nh5+ could have been met by either 23 ... Kg6, or the more subtle 23 ... Kh8!

*(see following diagram)*

23 ... b5

Black immediately takes the opportunity to advance his queenside pawns. He could also have continued with the seem-





ingly more solid 23 ... Kg6, when he again maintains his advantage, although in certain variations the position of the black king becomes delicate, for example:

(a) 24 Nh5 b5 25 Bd3 c4 26 Rd1! (an interesting possibility) 26 ... cxd3 (26 ... Bc5 27 Bb1 Nf3++ 28 Kf1 Rad8! is better) 27 Rdx3 Ne2+ (27 ... Bc5?? 28 Rdg3+ Kh7 29 Nf6+ Kh8 30 Rxh6 mate) 28 Kf2 Bxf4 29 Kxe2 Rfe8+ 30 Kd1 Bg5, with some advantage to Black.

(b) 24 Rf1 b5 25 Bd3 c4 26 Bb1 Rfe8 27 Nxf5 Nxf5 28 g4 Re2 29 gxf5+ (29 Bxf5+ Kg7 30 g5 is met by 30 ... Rh8!) 29 ... Kg7 30 f6+ (30 Kh1 Rh8) 30 ... Kxf6 31 Rxh6+ Ke7.

**24 Bd3            c4**  
**25 Bxf5**

In the ending with opposite-coloured bishops plus rooks

after 23 Nxf5+ Nxf5 24 Bxf5 Bxf4 Black would have had only technical difficulties to overcome.

**25 ...            Rfe8**  
**26 Be4**

After 26 Rf1 Ne2+ 27 Nxe2 Rxe2 or 27 Kh1 Nxb3+ 28 Rxb3+ Kf6 Black has an obvious advantage.

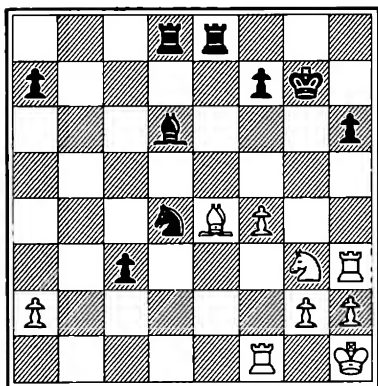
**26 ...            Rad8**  
**27 Rf1**

27 Rd1 also fails to get White out of his difficulties, because of 27 ... Bxf4 28 Nh5+ (28 Rxd4 Be3+ 29 Kf1 Bxd4, and wins) 28 ... Kf8 29 Nxf4 Rxe4.

**27 ...            b4**  
**28 Kh1**

Black is planning to decide the game by the advance of his queenside pawns, and White has no way of opposing this, since his pieces are entangled on the opposite wing and are in the way of their own king. After 28 f5 Black would have had a choice between 28 ... Bxg3 29 f6+ Kg8 (not 29 ... Kf8 30 Rxh6!, with a draw after 30 ... Kg8 31 Bh7+ Kg8 32 Bf5 etc.) 30 Rxb3+ Kf8 with advantage, and the more accurate 28 ... Ne2+ 29 Nxe2 Rxe4 30 Ng3 Bc5+ 31 Kh1 Re3 32 Rh4 Rd4.

28 ... c3  
29 bxc3 bxc3



30 Nf5+

White's only chance was play against the king, beginning with 30 f5. There would have been several pitfalls for Black to avoid on the way to victory in the following possible variations:

(a) 30 ... Bxg3 31 f6+ Kg8 (but not 31 ... Kh8 32 Rxh6+ Kg8 33 Bh7+ Kf8, when after the retreat of his bishop White has at least a draw) 32 Rxg3+ Kh8 (32 ... Kf8? 33 Bh7, mat-ing).

(b) 30 ... c2 31 f6+ Kg8 32 Rxh6 (after 32 Nf5 Black wins by 32 ... Nxf5 33 Bxf5 Rc8 34 Bxc8 Rxc8 35 Rc1 Bf4) 32 ... c1=Q 33 Rxc1 Bf4.

(c) 30 ... Bf8 31 f6+ (31 Nh5+ Kh8 32 Nf6 Re5 33 Rxc3

Bg7) 31 ... Kg8, with advantage.

30 ... Nxf5  
31 Bxf5 Bb4  
32 a3 Ba5  
33 g4

The resulting ending is hopeless for White, in spite of the opposite-coloured bishops. 33 Bd3 would have lost by force to 33 ... Rxd3! 34 Rxd3 c2 35 Rd6 (35 Rcl is met by 35 ... Re1+ 36 Rxe1 Bxe1, when the pawn inevitably queens) 35 ... Rb8! 36 Rc6 Rb1 37 Rg1 Bb6, while in reply to 33 Rd3 Black can continue 33 ... Rxd3 34 Bxd3 Rd8 35 Bc2 (35 Rd1 Rxd3 36 Rxd3 c2) 35 ... Rd2, with an obvious advantage.

33 ... Re2

The further advance of the pawns could have been prevented by 33 ... Rd5, but there was no necessity for this.

34 g5 h5

Equally good is 34 ... hxc5 35 fxc5 (or 35 Rg3 Rdd2) 35 ... c2 36 Rh7+ (or 36 g6 Rd1 37 Rh7+ Kg8 38 gxf7+ Kf8) 36 ... Kg8 37 Bxc2 Rxc2 38 Rhxf7 Bc7, and wins.

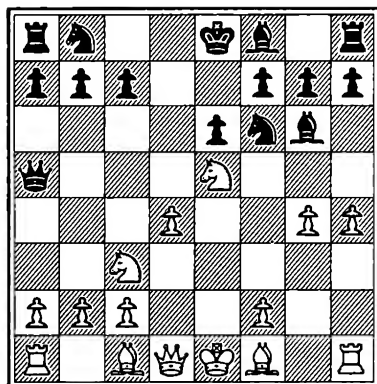
35 Rxh5 c2  
36 Bxc2 Rxc2  
37 f5 Bc7  
38 g6 f6

It was still possible to go wrong: 38 ... fxg6? 39 f6+ Kf7 40 Rh7+ Ke6? 41 Re7+ Kd6 42 Rd1+ Kc6 43 Rxd8 Bxd8 44 Re8! when White equalizes, but here Black nevertheless wins by 40 ... Kg8 41 Rh6 g5.

**39 Rh7+      Kg8**

**40 Re1        a5**

**White resigns.**



## No. 49 Centre Counter Game

**A. Karpov vs. I. Rogers**

*Bath, 1983*

**1 e4            d5**  
**2 exd5        Qxd5**  
**3 Nc3         Qa5**  
**4 d4          Nf6**  
**5 Nf3**

In one of the early rounds of the same event, Chandler played 5 Bc4 against Rogers, and gained some advantage.

**5 ...         Bg4**  
**6 h3         Bh5**  
**7 g4         Bg6**  
**8 Ne5        e6**  
**9 h4!**

*(see following diagram)*

A theoretical innovation. This position had already occurred in a game of mine with

Larsen (Mar del Plata, 1982), where I continued 9 Bg2, thinking it necessary to gain a tempo for possible castling by the white king. The continuation was 9 ... c6 10 h4 Bb4, with some advantage to White. As my present opponent told me after the game, he was ready to repeat the opening stage of the Larsen game, since he had found an improvement for Black. But on encountering this position for the second time, I realized that after the advance of the h-pawn and the pinning of the knight at c3, Black would in any event be using the e4 square as a "transit point", and then the bishop at g2 would unnecessarily facilitate its black opposite number in latching on to the long diagonal.

**9 ...         Bb4**  
**10 Rh3!**

This kills two birds with one stone: it defends the knight at c3 and, more important, removes the rook from the h1–a8 diagonal in good time. 10 Bd2 would have been weaker in view of 10 ... Qb6, with counter-play.

**10 ... c6**

Black has to concern himself over the evacuation of his queen, since its position could have become uncomfortable after the retreat of the knight from e5 to c4. The attempt to prevent the advance of the h-pawn by the counter 10 ... h5 would have created serious weaknesses in Black's position: 11 Nxg6 fxg6 12 g5 Nd5 13 Bd2.

**11 Bd2 Qb6**  
**12 h5 Be4**

Black had attempted to divert the opponent from his plan by attacking the d-pawn, but it transpires that it cannot be captured: 12 ... Qxd4 13 Nf3 Qxg4 14 hxg6 Qxg6 15 Rg3 etc.

**13 Re3!**

Haste could have led to White falling into a cunning trap: 13 Nc4 Qxd4 14 Nxe4 (seemingly winning a piece, but ... ) 14 ... Nxe4 15 Bxb4? Qxf2 mate.

**13 ... Bxc3**

This is necessary at this precise point, in order to find out which piece White will recapture with — pawn or bishop. 13 ... Bd5 would have been met by 14 g5 Nfd7 15 Na4, with the threat of trapping the bishop by 16 c4, and the d4 pawn is still immune: 13 ... Qxd4 14 Nxe4 Nxe4 15 Bxb4 Qxe5 (or 15 ... Qxb4+ 16 c3) 16 Bg2 f5 17 gxf5 exf5 18 Bxe4 fxe4 19 Qg4, and wins.

**14 Bxc3**

After 14 bxc3 Black would have been able to withdraw his bishop along another diagonal (14 ... h6).

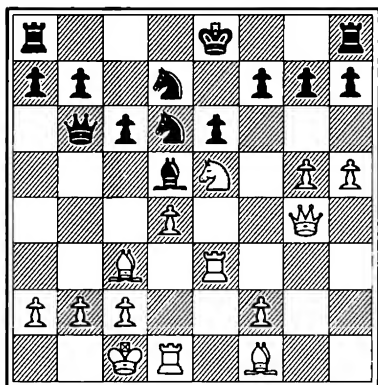
**14 ... Bd5**

The white knight must be prevented from going to c4. If 14 ... h6, then 15 Nc4 Qc7 16 Bb4, and the d6 square cannot be covered.

**15 g5 Ne4**  
**16 Qg4 Nd6**

16 ... Nxc3 was tempting, but after 17 bxc3 Qb2 (otherwise how can he defend against 18 c4?) 18 Qd1 Bxa2 19 Bc4 Bxc4 20 Nxc4 the queen is lost (20 ... Qb5 21 Nd6+).

**17 0–0–0 Nd7**



### 18 Be1!!

The paradoxical nature of this idea greatly appealed to me: it would seem that White should be on the offensive, and yet it is by retreating a piece to the back rank that he wins the game.

After 18 Nxd7 Kxd7 the black king would have been deprived of the right to castle and would have remained in the centre, but the position would have been closed, and creating threats would not have been easy. Little was also promised by the pawn breaks 18 h6 and 18 g6.

18 ... Nxe5  
19 dxe5 Nf5  
20 Rh3!

A link in the same chain. It transpires that at e1 the bishop allows the advance of the c-

pawn and defends the f2 pawn. But why move the rook back, when 20 Ra3 looks more active, apparently preventing queen-side castling? The point is that after 20 ... 0-0-0 21 Ba5 Qxf2 Black sacrifices the exchange and obtains a solid position. And if 21 c4 (instead of 21 Ba5) the black bishop finds the one available square — h1. This is now taken away from it by the white rook. Now 20 ... c5 is not possible due to 21 Rxd5 exd5 22 Qxf5, while on 20 ... Qc5 there follows 21 b4 and 22 c4. Black therefore has to play:

20 ... 0-0-0  
21 c4 Qc5  
22 b4

Here the curtain could have been lowered, but from inertia Black makes a few more moves.

22 ... Bf3  
23 Rxd8+ Rxd8  
24 Qxf3 Qxe5  
25 Bc3 Qd6  
26 Bd3 Nd4  
27 Qxf7 Nf5  
28 Bxf5 Qf4+  
29 Re3 Resigns

This game was played in the last round of the preliminary stage of the tournament (the *TV Cup* — the games were later

due to be shown on television with commentaries by the players), when I was out of each of my rivals and played freely and spontaneously. But how diffi-

cult it can be to gain the desired full point against an opponent of inferior strength, when this is definitely demanded by the tournament position!

# Anatoly Karpov's Individual and Team Results 1979–1984

<i>Year</i>	<i>Event</i>	<i>Category</i>	<i>Score</i>	<i>Place</i>
1979	Munich	X	3½/5	withdrew
	Montreal	XV	12/18	1–2
	USSR Spartakiad, Moscow		4½/7	
	Waddinxveen	XV	5/6	1
	Tilburg	XV	7½/11	1
1980	European Team Championship, Skara		2½/6	
	Bad Kissingen	XV	4½/6	1
	Bugojno	XV	8/11	1
	USSR Team Cup, Rostov		3/7	
	Amsterdam	XIV	10/14	1
	Tilburg	XV	7½/11	1
	Buenos Aires	XIII	7½/13	4–5
	FIDE Olympiad, Malta		9/12	
1981	Linares	XIII	8/11	1
	Match–Tournament of USSR Teams, Moscow		3½/6	
	Moscow	XV	9/13	1
	Amsterdam	XIII	7½/11	2–3
	World Championship Match v. Korchnoi, Merano		11/18	
1982	Mar del Plata	XIII	7½/13	3–4
	London	XIV	8½/13	1–2
	Turin	XIV	7/12	1–2
	Hamburg		7/10	1
	Tilburg	XIV	7½/11	1
	FIDE Olympiad, Lucerne		6½/8	
1983	Linares	XIV	6/10	2–3
	50th USSR Championship, Moscow	XIII	9½/15	1
	European Team Championship, Plovdiv		2½/4	
	Hannover	IX	11/15	1
	Tilburg	XV	7/11	1
1984	Bath		5/7	2
	Oslo	XIII	6/9	1
	London	XIV	9/13	1
	USSR v. Rest of the World, London		2½/4	

# Index of Openings

Caro–Kann Defence 2, 7, 34, 35, 41

Centre Counter Game 49

English Opening 1, 5, 24

Giuoco Piano 17, 19

Grünfeld Defence 21

Petroff's Defence 13, 30, 38, 48

Pirc Defence 33, 36

Queen's Gambit 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, 16,  
18, 20, 22, 26, 32

Queen's Indian Defence 39

Reti Opening 43

Ruy Lopez 11, 15, 23, 25, 27, 37, 42,  
44, 47

Sicilian Defence 3, 6, 28, 29, 31, 40,  
45, 46

Slav Defence 4



# Index of Opponents

Geller 8, 44  
Georgadze 45  
Gheorghiu 39

Hort 7, 37  
Hübner 3, 34

Korchnoi 10–27

Larsen 2, 41  
Ljubojevic 31  
Lobron 48

Mestel 28  
Miles 29

Nunn 36

Petrosian 35  
Portisch 30, 38

Ribli 5  
Rogers 49  
Romanishin 43

Sax 40  
Seirawan 32  
Spassky 6, 33

Taimanov 46  
Tal 4  
Timman 1, 9  
Torre 47

Yusupov 42